

Action Pack 12

Theinsider

Level 3

للف الثاني الثانوي الاكاديمي والمهني

المستوى الثالث

تأليف

الدكتور : سمير علي الجمال

0798803380

sameer_jammal@yahoo.com

<https://www.facebook.com/sameeraljammalacademy/>

اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / تلاع العلي / سوق السلطان

0790297011

مقدمة

اعزائي الطلاب في كل مكان :

كثير منكم يواجه مشكلة في الطريقة الافضل لدراسة مادة اللغة الانجليزية بشكل مناسب يحقق لكم افضل العلامات في نتائج الثانوية العامة ولذلك ومن هذا المنطلق كان لابد ان تقدم لكم يد المساعدة بطريقة عملية تعتمد على مناهجكم فقط وليس على ما يتم تداوله في بعض المدارس من بعض المدرسين من اطالة للمادة وترهيب للطلاب من هذه المادة .

وحتى تتم العملية ببسر وسهولة كان لابد من ان تقسم المادة والتي تتألف من 5 وحدات لكل فصل حسب محتويات امتحان الثانوية العامة لمادة اللغة الانجليزية وبمعنى اخر ان توزع محتويات المادة على صفحات الامتحان الاربعة والتي تتألف بشكلها العام من :

- الصفحة الاولى : صفحة قطع الاستيعاب والمادة الادبية ولها 23 علامة
 - الصفحة الثانية : صفحة المفردات وما يتعلق بها ولها 15 علامة
 - الصفحة الثالثة : صفحة القواعد ولها 22 علامة
 - صفحة الانشاء ولها 15 علامة
- طريقة دراسة محتويات كورس الواثق

الجزء الاول : قطع الاستيعاب

- تحتوي مادة الفصل الاول 17 قطعة موزعة في الكتابين (كتاب الطالب والانشطة)
- تعرف اولاً على الطريقة المساعدة في حل اسئلة اي قطعه من خلال الامتحان الوزاري المرفق
- ابدأ اولاً بحفظ الكلمات الخاصة بكل وحدة حسب المطلوب
- اقرأ القطعة اولاً قراءة صامته وركز على الكلمات الرئيسية الموجودة باللون الغامق في كل فقرة
- تم تقسيم القطعه الى فقرات حسب وجودها في الكتاب وتم وضع اسئلة خاصة لكل فقرة بنهج وزاري مع الاشارة الى اسئلة الكتاب الخاصة بلون اسود واسئلة تبحث في المعلومات . اقرأ الفقرة بترووي واكتب اجاباتك على ورقة خارجية وهكذا لكل الفقرات وعند الانتهاء تأكد من اجاباتك من الاجابة النموذجية المرفقه في نهاية القطع .
- ارجع للقطعه مرة ثانية وحاول استخراج مرجعية الضمائر في القطعة والتأكد منها من جدول الضمائر المرفق

الجزء الثاني : المفردات

- يتألف هذا الجزء من 3 اجزاء (كلمات القطع الرئيسية + مصطلحات وتعابير معينة + اشتقاقات) حيث تعتمد الوزارة في طرحها على انماط محددة :
- ابدأ اولاً بحفظ الكلمات المطلوبة في القطع حسب المطلوب فيها وبشكل ايسر من الكتاب وتم فصل كل كلمات وحدة عن غيرها . واذا اردتها كلها ارجع الى الملحق في نهاية الكورس
- ابدأ بحفظ المطلحات والافعال الظرفية والكلمات المرتبطة المجدولة
- ابدأ بحفظ الملحق الخاص بكلمات الاشتقاق واعتمد الطريقة المعتمدة بعده في حل اسئلة الاشتقاق
- قم بمراجعته الانماط الوزارية الخاصة بالمفردات واخذ فكرة عنها

- ابدأ بحل تمارين الكتاب المرفقة والمحددة لكل وحدة وحاول اللجوء للقاموس في معرفة كلمات لا تعرفها
- تأكد من اجاباتك في الاجابات النموذجية المرفقة في نهاية تمارين الكلمات

الجزء الثالث : القواعد

- تتألف كل وحدة من موضوع او اكثر في القواعد سيتم شرحه بطرق مبسطة ومدعمه بامثلة وانماط متعددة تهدف لمساعدتك في كيفية التعامل مع الاسئلة الوزارية .
- ابدأ بقراءة الشرح لكل قاعدة وتأمل الامثلة المرفقة
- ركز بشكل كبير على مشاكل كل موضوع وانماطه المتوقعه
- ابدأ بحل التمارين الخاصة في الكتاب وتأكد من الاجابات المرفقة
- تم وضع تمارين اضافية خارجية لتقوية الطالب

الجزء الرابع : الانشاء

- يقسم هذا الجزء الى 3 اجزاء (تحرير نص +/انشاء موجه+ انشاء حر) من خلال كل وحدة سيتم شرح كل جزء بشكل مفصل ليتلائم مع الامتحان الوزاري
- يجب التقيد بالطرق المطروحة والملاحظات المعروضة من اجل الحصول على اعلى العلامات
- تم ايجاد قوالب معينة للمساعدة

المادة الادبية

اقرأ الشرح لها بتمعن وركز على اسئلة الكتاب وطريقة الاسئلة

How to solve reading comprehension questions ?

الطريقة المساعدة لحل اسئلة اي قطعه

: نمط التعداد النمط الاول

1. شكل السؤال :

_____write down two of them/ these اكتب اثنان منها

/

_____write down these two اكتب هذان الاثنان / give two examples from

_____write them down اكتبهما

2. شكل التعداد في الفقرة : ويظهر بالفقرة على الشكل:

-----,-----, -----and/ or/ as well as / also----- (اكثر من اثنان)

-----and----- . Also, ----- (اكثر من اثنان)

-----and/ or/ as well as / also----- (فقط اثنان)

----- .Also,----- (فقط اثنان)

يمكن ان يكون التعداد متباعد

3. تنزيلات الوزارة : 1. كتابة اثنان او 3 او 4 من المطلوب او كل الجملة التي تحتوي التعداد = علامة كاملة + ان طلب 4 وكتب الطالب 3 ياخذ علامة كاملة

1. الإجابة: ا. تحديد فقرة الإجابة : يحتوي النص المعطى بين 3-4 فقرات ولتحديد فقرة اجابة السؤال حاول

البحث عن كلمات مفتاحية في السؤال موجودة في الفقرات بطريقة كوم قش وذلك بالنظر عن بعد لكل فقرة باحثا وليس قارئا عن الكلمات المفتاحية وعند ايجادها تتحدد الفقرة

ب: تحديد شكل التعداد : ستجد الجواب غالبا بعد هذه الكلمات إما بجملة أو جملتان)

إن كانت الكلمات موجودة في آخر الفقرة سيكون الجواب غالبا الجملة السابقة

1. شكل السؤال :

Quote the sentence which indicates/shows that...////////.....إن / اكتب الجملة التي تشير اتبين إن /
Write down the sentence which indicates/shows that...../ إن / اكتب الجملة التي تشير اتبين إن /
Find out the sentence which indicates/shows that.....//

ملاحظة هامة :

- (اكتب الجملة ذات الفكرة المطلوبة من النقطة إلى النقطة أو (!) او (?)
الإجابة : تعتمد الوزارة على اعطاء كلمة / كلمات مفتاحية موجودة في السؤال للمساعدة وفي 3 محاور :
1. اعطاء الكلمة المفتاحية مباشرة بعد **that** او خلال الفكرة وعلى الطالب البحث عنها بطريقة كوم قش وعند ايجادها ارسم الجملة على دفتر الاجابة كما هي .
 2. اعطاء معنى الكلمة المفتاحية بالانجليزي بدلا منها بهدف التضييل مباشرة بعد **that** : اعتماد الطالب على حفظ معاني كلمات القطع الرئيسي يكون مساعدا
 3. حذف **that** ووضع سؤال مقالي يبدأ ب- **wh** يحتوي كلمات مفتاحية تهدف لمساعدة الطالب في تحديد فقرة اجابة سؤال **wh-** : الاجابة ستكون للسؤال بجملة من الفقرة المحددة .
- اخطاء الطلاب وزاريا :

1. عدم بداية الجملة بحرف كبير 2. عدم وضع علامة التوقف في نهاية الجملة 3. عدم ارفاق اي علامات ترقيم داخل الجملة 4. اضافة حرف واحد بعد علامة التوقف 5. اي خطأ املائي في نقل الجملة 6. نقصان اي كلمة من الجملة 7. كتابة اول كلمتان من الجملة ثم نقاط 8. الوزارة تختار جمل قصصية فان كان طول جملتك اكثر من سطرين تكون جملة خاطئة = صفر

له 3 اشكال رئيسية : تعتمد على حفظ الطالب لكلمات القطع الرئيسية بالانجليزي + املاء وعلى تمارين خاصة بالكلمات

1. What does the underlined(word/ phrase / phrasal verb / expression) in paragraph one mean ?
ماذا يعني (الكلمة / العبارة / الفعل الظرفي / التعبير) الذي تحته خط في الفقرة الثانية
2. Find a word/.... In the text ...which means و
جد كلمة في الفقرة الثانية و التي تعني.....
3. Replace the underlinedin paragraphwith a suitablethat has a similar meaning
4. استبدل الكلمة التي تحته خط ... في الفقرة ب..... لها نفس المعنى

إلى ماذا يعود In paragraph one refer to
الضمير الذي تحته خط

الإجابة (الضمير عادة يعود إلى كلمة (اسم) قبله حسب التالي:

he,him,his -----ابحث عن اسم مفرد مذكر قبله

it,its -----ابحث عن اسم مفرد غير عاقل

she.her.hers -----ابحث عن اسم مفرد مؤنث

they,them.their/s -----عن اسم جمع للعاقل و غير العاقل

who,which,.... -----على الاسم قبلها مباشرة

Speaker/ speakers----- I, we

غالبا الجملة قبلها عادة ----- this

reader----- you

للتأكد من صحة الضمير ضع الاسم المختار مكان الضمير و اقرأ الجملة فان استوى المعنى فالإحلال صحيح.
اخطاء الطلاب : 1. ان ارتبط الاسم المرجع بصفه او محدد يجب ان توضع في الاجابة

اقتراح / suggest / mention three ways for , قضيه لها علاقة بالنص.....-
عدد 3 ...

الاجابة : يطرح الطالب سؤال : كيف حول الاقتراحات الممكنة وبالعربي او يفكر باي افكار تعدادية ويحول
افضل 3 نقاط بانجليزي مبسط ويبدأ ب 3 اقتراحات/ تعدادات و يضعها تحت بعضها بارقام
كالتالي : ing

Critical thinking التفكير الناقد

يركز السؤال التفكير الناقد على طرح قضية لها علاقة بالنص المعطى و يطلب إبداء الرأي فيها بجملتين:-

Think of this statement and , in two sentences write down your point of view .
..... قضيه لها علاقة بالنص.....-

- اطرح سؤال اما ب why / how على القضية ثم فكر في نقطتين بالعربي وصغهما في جملتين
بالانجليزي مراعي البدء كالتالي :

Also,.....نقطة(1).....becauseالقضية.....
I think this is true that
... نقطة(2).....(why)

Also,.....نقطة(1).....thatالقضية.....
I think this is true that
... نقطة(2).....(how)

الانماط الجديدة المتوقعة :

النمط الاول : نمط التبرير (له شكلان)

The writer thinks that.....Explain this statement, justifying your answer

الكاتب يعتقد إن.....فسر ذلك مبررا إجابتك.
الإجابة(ابحث عن اعتقاد الكاتب في النص واكتب الاعتقاد +أول جملتين بعده او حاول التفسير من عندك أو
تلاعب بصيغة الكلام لأول جملتان بعد الاعتقاد

I think this is true that ----because + اول جملتان بعده الاعتقاد

#-The writer thinks that.....is he justified in this? Explain

الكاتب يعتقد أن.....هل هو مبرر في اعتقاده"فسر"
الإجابة(ابحث عن اعتقاد الكاتب في النص واجب.....أولا ب yes"ثم ضع الاعتقاد وجملتان بعد الاعتقاد)

اول جملتان بعد الاعتقاد + because , Yes

النمط الثاني : نمط الاسئلة المقالية المباشرة : wh-

اللتخيير / عن الفاعل غير العاقل which = أي

للزمان (next week ,ago,lastweek,1990,yesterday) متى when =

أي وقت = what time

المكان (in the zoo,inAmman,at school) أين where =

للسبب وجملة because.... , in order to, so as to لماذا why =

للملكية (Ali's car) لمن whose =

للسؤال عن الفاعل والمفعول غير العاقل / والاشياء العامة what = ماذا

للحال والكيفية (well , on foot , by bus) كيف how =

للتكرار : مؤشرات المضارع البسيط rarely, sometime, always Five times a week ، daily كم

مرة=how often

غير المعدود والاسعار much rice , JD400 كم كمية / كم سعر = how much

للمعدود الجمع والارقام : ... five books كم عدد = how many

النمط الثالث : نمط ايجاد العنوان المناسب لفقرة

Find a suitable title for the text / paragraph one

النمط الرابع : نمط التلخيص لفقرة

Read paragraph one again , and summarize it ? غالباً الجملة الاولى في الفقرة

النمط الخامس : نمط اسئلة T /F مع تصحيح الخطأ

1. Read the article again, and decide if these sentences are **true or false**.
Correct the false sentences.

النمط السادس : نمط اسئلة القواعد من ضمن اسئلة القطعه

Find an example of the following :

1. Passive construction 2. Article usage 3. Different tensesetc

النمط السابع : نمط اكمال نص ناقص بجمل معطاة

Read the article and complete it with the missing sentences

النمط الثامن : ايجاد معلومات في فقرات مقسمة

The text has four paragraphs, in which paragraph (A-D) can you find information about the following?

غير مووورك

سيأتي يوم ينظر الجميع لأسمك ليجدوا بجانبه. **Off line**. ينتظرك أحبتك فلا تدخل !! ويرسلون على بريدك فلا تجيب !! ينتظرونك بالساعات على المسنجر !! لا تدخل. مازالت حاله. **Off line**. يومها ستتوقف مشاركاتك عند عدد معين !! لأنك ستكون قد رحلت عن الدنيا !! لن تكون قادرا على الاتصال حتى ترد أو تعلق !! أو حتى تعدل أو تعتذر على ما فعلته يوما لمن اخطأت في حقهم !! فأنت لست معنا !! انك هناك في حفرة ضيقة !! من غير أحد يؤنسك وحدك هناك !! تتحسر على أعمالك !! أو ربما تؤنسك أعمالك !! رحلت عنا ولم يتبقى لنا سوى ما سطرته لنا يداك !! فأحرص و أحرص !! على أن تكون سطورك !! حسنات جارية لك في قبرك !! فكل إنسان محاسب !! حاول بسرعة أن تغير وتعدل !! لأنك ببساطة !! أنت الان **online**

غير مووورك

الدنيا بين قوسين - (...)-
القوس الاول هو ميلادك.....
والقوس الثاني هو موتك..
فضح بينهما شيئا نافعاً..

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food, which didn't use to be as common as it is now. Another big factor is lack of exercise. People **would often** walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive. Modern technology has also played its part; we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens. Before the Internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and **their** advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hour every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day. This might not sound very much. However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this. (2) School children are less physically active than they used to be. Girls in particular often dislike PE. This can lead to serious problems.

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. These should include moderate exercise, such as fast walking, and more **strenuous** exercise, like running. **They** also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups. The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition exercise is a great way to cope with stress. In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

Of course this raises a question: how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? The best way is to build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine. It doesn't have to take much extra time. You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing. That way, we will all become fitter healthier and happier.

Question Number One (20points)

1. The author suggests some ways of including exercise in our daily lives. Give two examples from the article
2. The article states some reasons for higher rates of obesity .write down two of these reasons
3. Quote the sentence which shows that most British people don't get enough exercise
4. Find a phrasal verb that means " to deal successfully with a situation"
5. What does the underlined word their refer to?
6. "It is known that those bad eating habits may cause some health problems ". Mention three of these bad eating habits.
7. It is said that school children are less physically active than they used to be. Think of this statement and, in two sentences write down your point of view .

1.The author suggests some ways of including exercise in our daily lives. Give two examples from the article .

Of course this raises a question: how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? The best way is to build it into our **daily lives** so that it becomes a routine. It doesn't have to take much extra time. You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing. That way, we will all become fitter healthier and happier.

2. The article states some reasons for higher rates of obesity .write down two of these reasons

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or

even obese. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food, which didn't use to be as common as it is now. Another big factor is lack of exercise. People would often walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive. Modern technology has also played its part; we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens. Before the Internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.

3. Quote the sentence which shows that most British people don't get enough exercise

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and their advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day. This might not sound very much. Recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this. School children are less physically active than they used to be. Girls in particular often dislike PE. This can lead to serious problems.

4. Find a phrasal verb that means "to deal successfully with a situation"

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. These should include moderate exercise, such as fast walking, and more strenuous exercise, like running. They also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups. The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition exercise is a great way to cope with stress. In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

5. What does the underlined word their refer to?

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and their advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day.

6. "It is known that those bad eating habits may cause some health problems". Mention three of these bad eating habits.

1. تناول الطعام والنوم مباشرة
2. شرب الماء اثناء الاكل
3. الاكثار من اكل اللحوم والبيض

7. It is said that school children are less physically active than they used to be. Think of this statement and, in two sentences write down your point of view .

1. لماذا اطفال المدارس اقل نشاطا مما اعتادوا عليه ؟
2. 1. الاعتماد على التكنولوجيا في اوقات فراغهم اكثر من الرياضة
2. عادات الاكل السيئة لديهم

- 1 .. School children depend on technology in their free times more than playing sports
2. school children have some bad eating habits .

I think this is true that it is said that school children are less physically active than they used to be because School children depend on technology in their free times more than playing sports Also, school children have some bad eating habits .

Main patterns of vocabulary questions -

- الانماط المتوقعة لاسئلة المفردات

- (السؤال الثاني / 3 فروع)

- تعتمد الوزارة على 7 بنود خاصة بالكلمات وبانماط متنوعة / يجب تنفيذ المطلوب في كل بند لتحقيق الفرعين

A+B

Question Number Two(15 points) كلمات في فراغ

A Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. (8 points)

5 كلمات متنوعة / لا يشترط معرفة كل معنى لكل كلمة في الجملة فقط اربط بعلاقات بينها
يعتمد السؤال على معرفة الطالب للكلمات الرئيسية المرفقه بالعربي)

Sponsor , Look around , Red-handed , calculation, program

1. I need to make a few.....s before I decide how much to spend.
2. Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught.
3. I've never visited that museum. I'd like to go in and.....
4. King Abdullah the second will the expedition for stopping smoking In Jordan.

B. 1. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Writethe answer in your ANSWER BOOKLET (3 points) درس الجملة التالية

واجب عن السؤال الذي يتبع

كلمة تحتها خط / ماذا تعني ؟ يعتمد على حفظ الطالب للأفعال الظرفية وغيرها والمصطلحات اللونية ماذا تعني الكلمة التي تحتها خط ؟ اهتم بالإملاء يعتمد النمط على حفظ الكلمات بالإنجليزي والإملاء (يحسب للطالب اي معنى قريب) (اي خطأ املائي = صفر)

1. I got a phone call from a long lost cousin out of the blue last week.

What does the underlined *colouridiom* mean ?

B :2 Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows.

Writethe answer in your ANSWER BOOKLET (3 points) درس الجملة التالية

واجب عن السؤال الذي يتبع

If you're free at the weekend, let's settle down and go shopping together.

Replace the underlined phrasal verb with the correct one .

: الجواب look around

B :3 Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows.

Write the answer in your ANSWER BOOKLET (3 points) درس الجملة التالية

واجب عن السؤال الذي يتبع

1. The teacher should monitor what is happening
2. I cant find out what is happening .

What is the difference in meaning between the underlined phrases

الجواب :

1. watch closely what is happening
2. discover what is happening

C Complete each of the following sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

(4 points)

الإشتقاقات + الانمط المختلفة المرفقة

1. (كلمة للاشتقاق)
2. (كلمة للاشتقاق)

c. Replace the words and phrases in bold with words from the box. استبدل الكلمات

والعبارات التي تحتها خط بكلمة من الصندوق ادناه

coma , out of the blue , limps , programs , sponsor , dental

1. In the accident , the young man lost one of his **legs**.
2. After Ali's accident, he lay in an **unconscious state** for two weeks

d: Replace the underlined phrase in paragraph one with a suitable word that has a similar meaning: استبدل العبارة التي تحتها خط بكلمة لها نفس المعنى:

الاستبدال (من ضمن اسئلة القطعة) / سؤال منفصل اهتمام بالإملاء والمعنى والتصريف عند الاستبدال وما عدا ذلك = صفرا

1. They are feeling sad for Tom these days. His wife has left him."

e : editing : تحرير نص من اخطاء

The government has given the red light to the building of a new airport .
الحل : red تصبح green

غير مووورك

مقادير الامتحانات.

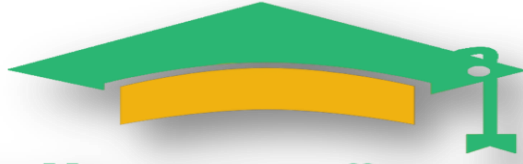
كيلو قهر .. كأس به خوف .. ملعقة ونص قلق .. ملعقتين توتر ..

رشة اكل ..

وبالهناء والشفاء ...

ملحوظة/ .. كمية "البكاء" حسب الرغبة

THE INSIDER



اكاديمية سمير الجمال
Sameer Al-jammal Academy

Action Pack 12

المستوى الثالث

I

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

تكنولوجيا المعلومات

الدكتور سمير علي الجمال

0798803380

sameer_jammal@yahoo.com

اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير <https://www.facebook.com/>

اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / تلاع العلي / سوق السلطان

0786398554 /0790297011

Main vocabulary in unit one

الكلمات الرئيسية المطلوبة في الوحدة الاولى / حفظ بالانجليزي + املاء

WORD	MEANING IN ENGLISH	MEANING IN ARABIC
1. Smartphone	advanced mobile	هاتف ذكي
2. Computer chip	A small storing piece inside a computer	رقاقة
3. Floppy disk	Storing disk	القرص المرن
4. Pc	A computer designed for one person use	كمبيوتر شخصي
5. Calculation	A way of using numbers	حسابات
6. Program	A set instructions for a computer	برنامج كمبيوتر
7. Programme	A content to be listened on radio and watched on TV	برنامج تلفزيوني / اذاعي
8. World Wide Web	An information system (internet)	الشبكة العالمية العنكبوتية
9. Access	Find information on a computer	الدخول لنظام الكمبيوتر
10. Filter	A program that allows and blocks frequencies	تصفية/يصفى
11. Identity Fraud	using the identity of someone to buy things	تزوير الهوية
12. Privacy setting	Controls available from the observation, of others	اعدادات الخصوصية
13. Security setting	Controls available to protect from viruses	اعدادات الامان
14. Blog	Online diary/	مفكرة على الانترنت
15. Email exchange	emails between people	تبادل معلومات بالبريد الالكتروني
16. Social media	Social interaction between people on websites	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
17. ICT	Information communication technology	تكنولوجيا التواصل المعلوماتي
18. Rely on	Have trust in	يعتمد عليه
19. Web hosting	The business of housing, serving and maintaining files for one or more websites	احتضان الملفات
20. Communicate with	Speak to	يتواصل مع
21. sat nav system satellite navigation system	a system of computers and satellites, used in cars and other places that tells you where something is, where you are or how to get to a place	برنامج الملاحة الفضائية
22. post	put a message on the internet	يرسل رسالة على النت

غير مووورك

الضمير هو صوت خافت يخبرك بان هناك احد يراقبك

كلمات تحفظ بالعربي

Helmet	خوذة
Grateful	ممتن وشاكر
Headlines	عناوين الاخبار
Energy	طاقة
Lawyer	محامي
Likely	من المحتمل
Navy	القوات البحرية
Boil	يسلق
Fry	يقلّي
Grill	يشوي
Melt	يذيب
Mix	يخلط معا
Roast	يشوي بالفرن
Slice	يقطع الى شرائح
Sprinkle	يرش
Season	يبهر
Monitor	يراقب
Contribute	يساهم
Decade	(عقد 10 سنوات)
Generation	(جيل 30 سنة)
Invention	اختراع
Model	نموذج
Employment	توظيف
Leisure	وقت الفراغ
User	مستخدم
Sea bed	قاع البحر

Phrases: تحفظ بالعربي مع حروف الجر المرتبطة بها

1. Know **about** +smth : يعرف عن
2. connect **with** +smb + **on** the +smth. يرتبط مع شخص على شيء.
3. turn **on** +smth: يشغل
4. turn **off**+ smth : يطفىء
5. give **out**+ smth: يقدم شيء
6. fill **in** a form /application يملأ

phrasal verbs: تحفظ بالانجليزي + املاء

Take place : happen / occure تجري:

Wake up : cause to become awake استيقظ :

Settle down : live orderly life يستقر

Meet up : to get together with somebody يلتقي

Look around : to look in several direction يلقي نظره

Get started : begin doing something يبدأ

ملاحظت هامت : المعاني ارنه اقل من المعطى في كتاب المعلم و تاسب الوزارة على اي معنى قريب وليس حرفية الكتاب ... فاحفظ وتوكل على الله

Study the following pairs of sentences and explain the differences in meaning of the underlined phrases: تحفظ الفروق بالانجليزي والعربي + املاء

1. share ideas : give ideas to others يشارك افكار
2. compare ideas : show differences يقارن افكار
1. create a website .: construct a new website ينشئ موقع
2. contribute to a website . : offer things to a website يساهم في موقع
1. research information . : find information needed يبحث في المعلومات
2. present information : give info.in a presentation يقدم معلومات
1. monitor what is happening : watch closely what is happening يراقب ما يحدث
2. find out what is happening . : discover what is happening يكتشف ما يحدث
1. to give a talk to people .:give a speech to يلقى خطاب
2. to talk to people: discuss things with people يتحدث مع ناس
1. show photos: display photos يعرض صور
2. send photos : post photos يرسل صور

غير موودك

وكم من قلوب كالا شجار شمعت وفيها من الاخران ما يكفيها
كالنخيل يطرح اليك رطباً جنياً تقذفه بالكبر دون رحمت تبديها
والشمعت تحترق لتعطيك ضوءاً دون من يرحم دمعها ويواسيها
هذه هي الدنيا قلوب تنوعت فاحرص ان تكون بالكب شامتاً فيه

غير موودك

عندما تعجز النفس عن رؤيت الاحبت
فانها تشتاق لهم بصمت مؤلم.....
اياك ان تظن ان الصمت نسيت ان
فالارض صامتة ولكن
ففي جوفها الفه بركان

TEXT(1)

UNIT 1ST.BOOK P6

The history of computers (1)

تاريخ الكمبيوتر

When you are using a computer, think about the technology that is needed for **it** to work. People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. A metal machine was found on the *seabed* in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old. It is believed that **this** was the first ever computer.

1. When and **where was the first computer found?** كتاب
2. What was the first computer like?

In the 1940s, technology had developed enough for inventors to make the first generation of modern computers. One such model was so large **it** needed a room that was 167 square meters to put **it** in. During that *decade*, scientists in England developed the first computer **program**. It took 25 minutes to complete one **calculation**. In 1958 CE, the **computer chip** was developed.

3. What helped the inventors to make the first generation of computers?
4. What characterized the first model of computers?
5. 1940s witnessed two developments because of the development of technology. Write down these two developments.
6. Write down the sentence which indicates the time needed to complete a certain action using the computer.
7. **What information in the text shows that the first modern computers were very large?** كتاب

The first computer game was produced in 1962 CE, followed two years later by the computer mouse. In 1971 CE, the **floppy disk** was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers for the first time. The first **PC** (personal computer) was produced in 1974 CE, so people could buy computers to use at home.

8. When was the first computer game produced?

9. What was the invention that had taken place in 1964?
10. How was the invention of floppy disk so beneficial?
11. How was the invention of PC so beneficial to people?

12. List the inventions that were completed between 1958 CE and 1974 CE. كتاب

In 1983 CE, people could buy a laptop for the first time. Then, in 1990 CE, the British scientist Tim Berners – Lee developed the **World Wide Web**. However, it was not until 2007 CE that the first **smartphone** appeared. Today, most people use **their** mobile phones every day.

13. The period 1983 to 2007 witnessed certain developments in the history of computers. Write down three of these?

What will happen in the future? You can already buy watches **which** can do the same as mobile phones. Scientists have also developed glasses that can do as much as this and more.

Life in the future is going to see future changes in computer technology. It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will **rely on** a computer program, from how we travel to how our homes are heated.

14. How do you think computer technology will develop further in the future?

How far do you agree with the article? كتاب

Critical thinking:

1. We rely more and more on computer technology. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
2. Computer technology will affect all aspects of everyday life. Suggest three ways to stop the bad effects of computers on us .

غير مووودك

مع أن الدُمُوعَ لَيْسَ لَهَا ثَقْلَ لَكِن
إِنْ سَقَطَتْ تُزِيلُ شَيْئًا بِالْقَلْبِ كَأَنَّ ثَقِيلًا

Pronoun Reference

it L1	Computer
This L3	A metal machine
It L8+9	One such model
their L18	People

Modal answers: **The history of computers**

1. on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years
2. A metal machine
3. technology had developed enough
4. was so large it needed a room that was 167 square meters to put it in
5. the first generation of modern computers., the first computer program. ,
6. It took 25 minutes to complete one calculation
7. One such model was so large it needed a room that was 167 square meters to put it in
8. The first computer game was produced in 1962 CE
9. the computer mouse.
10. which meant that information between computers for the first time could be shared.
11. so people could buy computers to use at home.
12. The first computer game, the floppy disk, The first PC
13. a laptop for the first time, the World Wide Web, the first Smartphone
14. it will develop to the point that it will know how to address our everyday need. We won't have to think about everyday tasks like shopping because technology will take care of them.

Critical thinking: free

غير مووودك

اسعد الناس ليسوا من يملكون الأفضل من كل شيء!!..

إنما هم من استنجزوا ** الأفضل **

من كل شيء!!!!

Using technology in class (2)

استخدام التكنولوجيا في الصف

Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are *presented* with information in an interesting and challenging way .Today I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms.

Here are some ideas:

1. There are two features for information to make learning fun for young people. Write them down.

Many classrooms now use a **whiteboard** as a computer screen. As a consequence, teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class. Teachers can then use the Internet to show educational programmes, play educational games, music, recordings of languages, and so on.

2. What is used as a computer screen in classes?
3. Internet can be used by teachers for different purposes. Write down two of these purposes

In some countries, **tablet computers** are available for students to use in class. Therefore, students can use the tablets to do tasks such as showing photographs; researching information, recording interviews and researching creating diagrams. *Tablets are ideal for pair and group work.*

4. Tablet computers can be beneficial to students in different ways .Write down two of these benefits.
5. Tablet computers can be beneficial to teachers in two different ways. Write them down

Teachers can perhaps ask their students to start writing a **blog** (an online diary), either about their own lives or as if they were someone famous. They can also create a website for the classroom. Students can *contribute* to the website, so for example they can post work, photos and messages.

6. Blogs can be written by students about two things. Write them down.

7. The contribution of students to their websites can be in different ways. Write down two of these ways.

Most young people communicate through social media; by **which they** send each other photos and messages via the Internet. Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read. Teachers can ask students to summarize information about what **they** have learnt in class in the same way. *If students learn to summarize quickly, **they** will be able to use this skill in future .*

8. For what purpose is the social media used by young people?
9. How can Social media be beneficial to teachers?

We all like to send emails, don't we? Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom. Teachers can ask students to email what **they** have learnt to students of a similar age at another school. ***They** could even email students in another country.* As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks.

10. Email exchange can be useful for both teachers and students in different ways. Write down two of these ways.

Another way of communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to. In this way, students **who** are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while **they** are speaking to **them**. You can also use this system to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer. *For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class.* If you had this type of lesson, the students would be very excited.

11. Cameras in computers can have two different usages in communicating. Write them down.
12. Write down the sentence which indicates how students feel through cameras' lessons.
13. Who can give lessons through computers' cameras?

Students often use computers at home if **they** have **them**. Students can use social media on **their** computers to help **them** with **their** studies including asking other students to check and *compare* **their** work, asking questions or sharing ideas. The

teacher must be part of the group, too, to *monitor* what is happening. Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any question ?

14. Computers can help students in their studies through different ways? Write down two of these ways.

15. What is the role of teachers in using computers for learning?

16. Find a sentence which acts as an introduction. كتاب

17. Find a sentence which tells you what the talk is going to be about. كتاب

18. Find a way to end the talk. كتاب

Critical thinking:

- Using computers has made learning fun for student. Think of this statement, and in two sentences , write down your point of view .
- Students can use social media to help them with their studies. Suggest three disadvantages for using social media.

Pronoun Reference

they L1	Young people
Their L12	Teachers
Their / they L13+14	Students
they L16	Young people
Which L16	Social media
they L19+21+22	Students
Who L27	Students
they L28	Students in Jordan
them L28	Students in England
They/ their /them L32+33+34	Students
them L32	Computers

MODAL ANSWERS **Using technology in class**

1. if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way
2. a whiteboard
3. Show educational programmes, play educational games, music, recordings of languages, and so on.
4. to do tasks such as showing photographs; researching information, recording interviews and researching creating diagrams
5. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work.
6. about their own lives or as if they were someone famous.
7. they can post work, photos and messages.
8. send each other photos and messages via the Internet.
9. Teachers can ask students to summarize information about what they have learnt in class in the same way.
10. Teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school.+ students can then share information and help each other with tasks.
11. see the people you are talking to.+ use this system to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer
12. If you had this type of lesson, the students would be very excited.
13. scientists or teachers from another country
14. asking other students to check and compare their work, asking questions or sharing ideas.
15. to monitor what is happening
16. Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way .
17. Today I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms.
18. Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any question ?

Critical thinking : free

غير مووودك



The Internet of Things (3)

انترنت الاشياء

What is the 'Internet of Things'?

Everyone knows that the Internet connects people, but now **it** does more than that- **it** connects objects, too. These days, computers often **communicate with** each other; for example, your TV automatically downloads your favourite TV show, or your' sat nav system tells you where you are. This is known as the Internet of Things; there's a lot more to come.

1. What does the '**Internet of Things**' mean? Give an example from the text?
- 2 Find two words in the first paragraph which have the same meaning as '**speak to**'.

An easy life!

In just a few years time, experts say that billions of machines will be connected to each other and to the Internet . As a consequence, computers will increasingly run our lives for us. For example, your fridge will know when you need more milk and add **it** to your online shopping list; your windows will close if it is likely to rain; your watch will record your heart rate and email your doctor and your sofa will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise!

3. how will the 'Internet of Things' help you to keep fit, according to the text?
4. Internet can have different roles in running our lives. Write down two of these roles.
5. The writer mentioned different things and machines which will run your life. Write down two of them .
6. What is in common between all the things and machines which will run your life ?

Is progress always good?

Many people are excited about the 'Internet of Things. For **them**, a dream is coming true. **They** say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable. However, **others** are not so sure. **They** want to keep control of **their** own lives and **their** own

things. In addition, **they** wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access **their** passwords and security settings. The dream could easily become a nightmare.

7. What does the word '**others**' in bold in the third paragraph refer to?
8. According to the text, why are some people excited about the future? Why are others worried?
9. In your opinion, is the Internet of Things exciting or worrying? Why?
10. According to some people the 'Internet of Things' has two advantages to our lives. Write them down.

Critical thinking:

1. Technology can control our lives in different ways. Suggest three ways to stop this control.
2. 'Internet of Things' can have many advantages and disadvantages . Think of this statement , and in two sentences , write down your point of view .

Pronoun Reference

it L1	the Internet
it L7	more milk
Them/ they L10+11	Many people
Others/ they / their L11+12+13	opposed people/ people against the internet
they 13	Machines connected to the internet

Modal answers The Internet of Things

1. the connections between different computers . examples : Tv downloads and sat nav
2. communicate with
3. sofa will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise!
4. any two of the following : your fridge will know when you need more milk and add it to your online shopping list; ++your windows will close if it is likely to rain++ your watch will record your heart rate and email your doctor and your sofa will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise!
5. Fridge+ windows+ watch+ sofa
6. machines will be connected to each other and to the Internet.
7. Other people with different opinion
8. excited because that their lives will be easier and more comfortable/ others because They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things
9. free
10. our lives will be easier and more comfortable

Critical thinking : free

Exercises on VOCABULARY unit 1

ملاحظة هامة : عزيزي الطالب قبل البدء بحل تمارين الكلمات يجب التأكد انك قمت بالبداية بحفظ الكلمات وما يتعلق بها في بداية الوحدة الاولى وقراءة القطع

Exercise 1 st . page9

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Blog , email exchange , social media , tablet computer ,whiteboard

1. We need ato record interviews with people . .
2. Students useto share information with students in another country.
3. A.....can be used to watch educational programmes in class.
4. Students can useto ask another students to check their homework.
5. Students can start writing aabout their own lives .

Exercise 2st. page 10

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Access , filter , identity fraud , privacy setting ,security setting

1. Ais a computer programme that allows and blocks the passage of frequencies . .
2. Ais needed to keep your computer safe from hackers .
3. Tothe internet , you need to have a computer and a cable .
4. Acan give you the freedom from the observation of others .
5. The crime in which criminal obtains and uses a victim's personal data through deception and usually for economic gain is called

Exercise 3 wb. Page 5

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Energy , grateful , headlines , helmet , lawyer, likely , navy

1. I am studying hard because I want to be a
2. When you ride a bike, you should always wear a
3. Thank you so much! We are very

4. Do you think it is to rain tomorrow?
5. I always look at the newspaperbut I don't always read the articles.
6. Solar panels generatefrom the sun

Exercise 4 wb .page 5

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Boil, fry , grill, melt, mix, roast, season , slice , sprinkle.

1. When you heat cheese, it.....s.
2. Put some flour and sugar in a bowl andthem together.
3. You need a sharp knife to..... the bread
4. Heat the water until its
5. Put the eggs in oil or butter tothem.
6.some salt and pepper over the potatoes tothem.
7. the meat in the oven.

Exercise 5 wb . page 6

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

calculation, program, floppy disk, Smartphone, laptop , mouse , model

1. Although they are pocket-sized,s are powerful computers as well as phones.
2. My brother is learning how to write computers
3. I need to make a few.....s before I decide how much to spend.
4. Mobile phones used to be huge. Early..... s were as big as bricks!
5. I can close the lid of my..... and then put it in my bag.

Exercise 6 wb . page 6

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

1. Modern computers can run a lot of **programs/ models** at the same time.
2. You can move around the computer screen using **a tablet/ mouse**.
3. From 1990 CE to 2000 CE was **a decade / generation** .
4. A **laptop / tablet** doesn't need a key board .
5. The television was **invented / developed** by John Logie Baird.

Exercise 7st. page 10

Choose the suitable preposition from those given to complete each of the following sentences

To , on , about , on , in , with ,out

Everyone should know(1)the dangers of the internet in order(2)be safe . Although it plays a role in connecting(3)people (4) the internet in different ways , one should turn(5)privacy setting when giving (6)personal information and filling (7)a form

Exercise 8 wb. Page 4

Choose the suitable phrasal verb from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Meet up , take place , get started , settle down , wake up , look around

1. Tell me about the novel you're reading.

Where does the story

2. I'm sorry I'm late. I didn'tearly enough.

3. When I graduate from university, I would like to buy a house and

4. If you're free at the weekend, let'sand go shopping together.

5. I've never visited that museum. I'd like to go in and.....

6. I've got a lot of homework, so I think I should..... right now!

ANSWERS : Exercises on VOCABULARY unit 1

EX 1 : 1. Tablet computer 2. Email exchange 3. Whiteboard 4. Social media 5. Blog

EX 2: 1.filter 2. Security setting 3. Access 4. Privacy setting 5. Identity fraud

EX 3: 1. Lawyer 2. Helmet 3. Grateful 4. Likely 5. Headlines 6. Energy

EX 4: 1. Melt 2. Mix 3. Slice 4. Boils 5. Fry 6. Sprinkle / grill 7. Roast

EX 5: 1. Smart phone 2. Program 3. Calculation 4. Model 5. Laptop

EX 6: 1. Programs 2. Mouse 3. Decade 4. Invented

EX 7: 1. About 2. To 3. With 4. On 5. On 6. Out 7. In

EX 8: 1. Take place 2. Wake up 3. Settle down 4. Meet up 5. Look around 6. Get started

GRAMMAR unit 1

الموضوع الاول: linking students with first secondary syllabus

ربط الطلاب بمادة الاول الثانوي من خلال اعادة كتابة جمل بالمواضيع التالية :
ملاحظة : يدرس فقط المعطى ادناه بدون زيادة :

1. تفسير الاحتمالات / افعال الاستنتاج /explaining possibilities

الشكل الوزاري المتوقع I m sure/ unsure +s + v (عبارة معينة)
في الاعادة

S + must / can't / may/ might / could +

* نحدد في البداية العبارة ثم نحدد الفعل بعد العبارة و نطبق حسب القواعد أدناه :-

مضارع مثبت (am , is , are , v1, v1+s , will+v1)
مضارع منفي (amn't , isn't , aren't , don't+v1, doesn'tv1 , won't +v)
ماضي مثبت (was, were , v2 , had , has/have +p.p)
ماضي منفي (wasn't , weren't ,didn't+ v1, hadn't , hasn't /haven't +p.p)

Sure , certain ,
Certainly , I
know ,

→ مضارع بأشكاله / مثبت ما عدا مضارع تام = Must + v1
→ مضارع / منفي = Can't + v1
→ ماضي / مثبت = Must have + p.p
→ ماضي / منفي = Can't + have + p.p

Un Sure ,
not certain ,
possible , I/
believe /
think ,
perhaps ,
probably

→ May, might , could + v1 = مضارع مثبت ما عدا مضارع تام
→ مضارع / منفي = May, might , could + not + v1
→ ماضي / مثبت = May, might , could have + p.p
→ ماضي / منفي = May, might, could + not + have + p.p

1. Perhaps the exam is difficult. (might)

The exam الحل (might be difficult)

2. I'm sure the exam was difficult .(must)

The exam الحل must have been difficult)

passive2. الجملة التي تبدأ بمفعولها تكون

S V O الشكل الوزاري المتوقع في الاعادة

O.....

أ. اشطب المفعول في الجملة بوضع X فوقه

ب. نحدد الفعل في الجملة (يكون قبل المفعول)/ المطلوب فقط 3 افعال

ت. نكتب قاعدة الفعل حسب القواعد المرفقة والاهتمام ب 3 قواعد

Active

passive

1- v2 _____

o+was,were+p.p

didn't+v1 _____

o+wasn't,weren't+p.

2.. v1/ v1+s

_____0+ is/are +p.p

3. has/have +p.p

_____0 +has/have +been +p.p

مثال عام :

1- They have transported goods hundreds of kilometers inside China since 1780.

Goods have been transported hundreds of kilometers inside China since 1780

1- اشطب المفعول goods

2- نحدد الفعل بوضع خط تحته . (قبل المفعول) (have transported)

3- كتابة قاعدة الفعل :- 0 +has/have +been +p.p

4- قبل التطبيق مراعاة أي مشاكل:-

\$\$ هام : اخطاء الطلاب : (1. انزال المفعول ثانية 2. عدم اكمال الجملة بعد المفعول 3. اي خطأ في املاء او تصريف ال (p.p)= صفر

Causative (have)3 .

المطلوب فقط : الشكل الوزاري المتوقع في الاعداء

S+ ask / تصريف +باي O1+to +v1 +O2

S.....

S +have/تناسب ask +O2+P.P الحل

(ask = have) / (asks = has) (asked = had) (asking = having)

I asked someone to fix my computer. (had)

I

الحل I had my computer fixed.

Modal (have to) 4

Have to/has to +v1-----> I t's necessary to +v1

الشكل الوزاري المتوقع في الاعداء

Don't/doesn't have to ----- > it's not necessary to +v1 احفظ يجوز العكس

1. You don't have to sleep early. (have)

It

: الحل is not necessary to sleep early

2. It is necessary to study hard for exams. (have)

You

: الحل have to study hard for exams .

Modal (mustn't) 5.

-----Mustn't +v1 ----- > be not allowed to +v1 احفظ الشكل الوزاري

المتوقع في الاعداء

You aren't allowed to smoke in patients' rooms . (must)يجوز العكس

You

: الحل mustn't smoke in patients' rooms .

Modal (should) 6.

-----Should/shouldn't +v1 ----- > if I were you, I would/wouldn't +v1 احفظ

الشكل الوزاري المتوقع في الاعداء

You should start revision before exams. (would)يجوز العكس

If

: الحل I were you , I would start revision before exams .

after / before 7

الشكل الوزاري -----then-----

حدد اي جملة حصلت قبل الاخرى واربط كما هو (بعد) (**had+p.p** (قبل))
ادناه :

Before + (بعد) v2 ,(قبل)**had+p.p**

The volcano began to erupt. All the people left the island. (**after**)

After

Before

After the volcano **had begun** to erupt, they **left** the island . الحل

Before they **left** the island, the volcano **had begun** to erupt,. الحل

If: -clause type o 8

----- حدث يتبعه ----- حدث

Ifs...v1/v1+s ,s+ v1/v1+s.....

You press the button and the camera will work .

If

If You press the button , the camera works

الموضوع الثاني: correct the verb between brackets:

تصحيح افعال: السؤال الثالث فرع b وزاريا

ملاحظة هامة : عزيزي الطالب حتى يسهل عليك التعامل مع سؤال تصحيح الفعل وزاريا في كل المادة وفي جميع وحداتها قمت بتجميع كل ما يتعلق بهذا الموضوع في الوحدات الخمسة في 8 مواضيع

1. If clauses الجمل الشرطية
2. Causative "have" السببيه
3. Passive voice المبني للمجهول
4. Reported speech الكلام المنقول
5. Gerund مصادر الافعال
6. Used to اعتاد ان
7. Speculation الاستنتاج
8. Verb tenses ازمان الافعال

ان تحديد موضوع التصحيح اهم من التصحيح وذلك من خلال الدلائل التي تسبق الفراغ او تتواجد في الجمل :

1. If –clauses

1. عند وجود if / unless في جملة فيجب ان تصحح أفعالها حسب 4 قواعد أساسية :

حيث يعطى الطالب احد الشقين وعليه تصحيح الثاني حسب القاعدة .

1. **if + simple present(v1/v1+s) , s ++ simpl present(v1/v1+s)**

(الحقائق / احداث تتبع بعضها)

e.g if you **boil** water , it (evaporate) evaporates

2. **if + simple present(v1/v1+s) , s + will /may /can + v1** (الاحتمال في الحاضر)

e.g : I _____ hard if I have time . (study) will study

3. **if + simple past(v2) , s + would/might /could + v1**

e.g : if she _____ him , he would thank her .(**help**) Helped

4. . **if + past perfect(had + p.p) , s + would/might /could have + p.p**

e.g : I _____ it if I had had time . (**do**) would have done

2.

HAVE + باي شكل **O** (v) **Causative** —————>

الحل دائما : P.P

I didn't write the letter . I **had it**by my secretary. (**write**) —————>
written

We aren't going to water the garden. We are going to have the garden by someone .(**water**)

..... **by+s** (v) **BE** باي شكل **BE** —————> **Passive**

الحل دائما : P.P

The tunnel **was****by** the government . (**build**) —————> built

Goods can bein Jordan by lorries . (**transport**) —————> transported

..... + (always/often/sometimes /usually /every .. **فاعل غير عاقل الشكل الثاني**)
by+s (v)

am/is/ are +P.P الحل دائما :

Treesusuallyat night . (**water**) **are watered**

..... + (yesterday /ago / last / in +past time .. **الشكل الثاني (v)**)
فاعل غير عاقل

was/were +P.P الحل دائما :

New carsin Germany in 2011 . (**produce**) **were produced**

4. Reported Speech

S+said / told/ + فاعل محول + (v)

s+said/ told -----**(v)** : الشكل :

1. **ان وجد دلائل ماضي يصح الفعل ب had+p.p**

He said hePetra **the previous day (visit)**had visit

2. **ان لم يوجد دلائل ماضي يصح الفعل ب v2**

He said helunch early (**have**)had

3. **عند وجود جمل منقولة بالأفعال said / told ومحولة كلها الا فعلها يصح الفعل المعطى حسب تحويلات الافعال**

“We always have a good social life “ “

He **said** they----- (**always have**) a good social life. **الحل : Always had**

5. Infinitive and gerund: تصحيح الافعال في موضوع مصادر الافعال

هي افعال ترتبط بأشكال اخرى :

1. v1+ {ving }

2. v + { to + v1 }

3. v + { to +v1 / ving }

المجموعة الأولى : { v + ving }

هي افعال اذا سبقت الفراغ بأي تصريف وسواء مثبتة او منفية يصحح الفعل بعدها ب **ving**

Avoid	يتجنب
Enjoy	يتمتع
Mind	يمنع
Risk	يخاطر
can't stand	لايتحمل

I enjoyTV . a lot (watch) .

Watching

المجموعة الثانية : { v + { to + v1 }

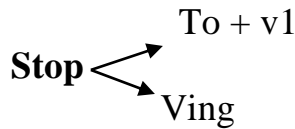
Afford	يتحمل
Manage	يتدبر
Need	يحتاج
Offer	يعرض
Plan	يخطط
Want	يريد
Hope	يامل
Intend	ينوي

افعال اذا سبقت الفراغ بأي شكل يصحح الفعل بعدها ب to + v1 وتشمل :

1 she wanted _____ in London . (live) to live

المجموعة الثالثة : { v + { to + v1 / ving }

افعال اذا سبقت الفراغ بأي شكل يصحح الفعل بعدها ب to + v1 او ving دون ان يتغير المعنى الا (stop ,) وتشمل :
الافعال التي يتغير فيها المعنى :



1. I stopped to buy newspaper .
2. I stopped buying // .

Stop + to + v1 → **stop an activity in order to do something .**

ايقاف نشاط معين لفعل شيء آخر .

Stop + ving → **doing an activity and interrupt this**

(stop permanently) دائم

مثال Huda stopped _____ when her father came in . (dance) To dance

The doctor advised me to stop _____ . (smoke) Smoking

6 . Used to

قبل الفراغ	الفراغ	الحل
Used to/didn't use to	.....	v1
Be (am/is/ are) used to	.....	ving
Used	.....	To+v1
1. He used to cola .(drink).....	drink	الحل
2. He isn't used to in these bad conditions.(go).....	going	الحل
3. He used .....early . (sleep).....to sleep		الحل

7. speculation :

Must, cant , may , might, could+موقف حاضر = v1
Must, cant , may , might, could +.....موقف ماضي = have+p.p

- He *must* _____ his work *today*. (finish)_____ **finish**
- She *can't* _____ them about you *yesterday*. (tell)_____ **have told**

8. Verb tenses :

Simple Present	
Form	She / He/ it /مفرد + v1+s /// I /we/they /جمع +v1
Key words	<i>Always, often , sometimes , never , usually , every ..,seldom. ,</i>
Functions	1 Habitual action., routine daily action عادات / اعمال يومية I go to cinema every week
	2. Facts حقائق Water boils at 100c
	3. Permanent situation موقف دائم في الحاضر I live in Jordan
	4. Timetable جداول زمنية The train arrives at 10p.m
Present continuous	
Form	I +am + ving He /she / it + مفرد is + ving We /they / you + جمع + are +ving
Key words	<i>Now , at present , at the moment , today , look , listen , nowadays ..</i>
Functions	Action that takes place now / at the moment حدث وقت الكلام She is watching TV now
	Near planned future مستقبل قريب I am seeing him omorrow
	temporary Action حدث مؤقت we are living in Amman
	Action that happened repeatedly with "always" حدث متكرر he always playing chess at night

Simple Past	
Form	Regular verbs: Verb + ed | Irregular verbs
Key words	<i>Yesterday , ago , last .., in</i> + زمن ماضي
Functions	Completed action in the past. حدث مكتمل في الماضي We watched a match yesterday
	To talk about a routine in the past حدث روتيني في الماضي I always walked to school when I was young
Past continuous	
Form	I / he / she / it + مفرد + was + ving We / they / you + جمع + were + ving
Key words	<i>While , as , when , by the time</i> , زمن محدد + مؤشر ماضي
Functions	Actions happening at the same time in the past. حدثين في نفس الوقت في الماضي while I was cooking , my son was studying
	Interrupted action in the past. حدث تم مقاطعته في الماضي As I was walking .. it rained
Present Perfect Simple	
Form	They/we/ you /I / جمع + have+ p.p He /she /it/ مفرد + has + p.p
Key words	<i>Already , just , yet , since , for , never , ever , recently , lately , so far , up to now</i>
Functions	Action which started in the past, finished , not repeated with results at present حدث بدأ في الماضي وانتهى في الحاضر ولم يتكرر مع نتائج في الحاضر I am so tired because I have worked hard for three hours ,
Present Perfect continuous	
Form	They/we/ you /I + have+been +ving He /she /it + has +been +ving
Key words	<i>All+time , how long , the whole day . since , for</i>
Function s	Action which started in the past and continued up to now, repeated with results at present حدث بدأ في الماضي واستمر للحاضر وتكرر مع نتائج في الحاضر I feel tired because I have been watching TV all night .
Past Perfect Simple	
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it + had +p.p
Key words	<i>After , before , when , by the time , already , just , never , by</i> + زمن ماضي
Functions	Completed action before another action in the past I had written the letter before I posted it
	حدث اكتمل قبل الاخر في الماضي

Past Perfect continuous			
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it + had +been +ving		
Key words	<i>All +time , how long , since , for</i>		
Functions	To show that something started in the past and continued up until another time in the past.		
Future Simple(will+v1)			
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ will +v1		
Key words	<i>Tomorrow , next .., in the future</i>		
Functions	Sudden decisions prediction without evidence We use the simple future with: "I (don't) think...", "I expect...", "I am sure...", "I wonder...", "probably". I hope		
(going to)			
Form	I + am + going to +v1 He /she / it + مفرد is + going to +v1 We /they / you + جمع are +going to +v1		
Key words	<i>Tomorrow , next .., in the future</i>		
Functions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prediction based on evidence : The clouds are black . it is going to rain Planned future not near : The government is going to build hospitals 		
Future continuous			
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ will +be + ving		
Key words	This time + زمن مستقبل (tomorrow/next week/ 2020 ...) In (10) years time		
Functions	Continuous action in the future. When you arrive, I'll be sleeping.		
Future Perfect			
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ will +have+p.p		
Key words	By+ زمن مستقبل / (tomorrow/next ..) +for		
Functions	action that will be finished at a certain time in the future		
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">قاعدة السؤال العامة :</p> <p>تكون الاسئلة لكل الافعال بوضع شقها الاول قبل فاعلها ماعدا:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1? v1= do+s +v V+s= do+s +v1? V2= did+ s+v1?</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">قاعدة النفي العامة للافعال:</p> <p>تنفي كل الافعال باضافه not لشقها الاول ما عدا :</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1 v1= don't +v V+s= doesn't +v1 V2= didn't +v1</p> </td> </tr> </table>		<p style="text-align: center;">قاعدة السؤال العامة :</p> <p>تكون الاسئلة لكل الافعال بوضع شقها الاول قبل فاعلها ماعدا:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1? v1= do+s +v V+s= do+s +v1? V2= did+ s+v1?</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">قاعدة النفي العامة للافعال:</p> <p>تنفي كل الافعال باضافه not لشقها الاول ما عدا :</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1 v1= don't +v V+s= doesn't +v1 V2= didn't +v1</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">قاعدة السؤال العامة :</p> <p>تكون الاسئلة لكل الافعال بوضع شقها الاول قبل فاعلها ماعدا:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1? v1= do+s +v V+s= do+s +v1? V2= did+ s+v1?</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">قاعدة النفي العامة للافعال:</p> <p>تنفي كل الافعال باضافه not لشقها الاول ما عدا :</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1 v1= don't +v V+s= doesn't +v1 V2= didn't +v1</p>		

Problems in correcting verbs مشاكل تواجه الطالب في الافعال:

1- التصحيح في الماضي التام و الماضي التام المستمر :

(after , before , , by + ماضي , never , already , just ,ever) مفاتيح حصرية ماضي تام

اي جملة تحتوي had +p.p يصبح الشق الثاني ب v2 والعكس صحيح



Had +p.p

After shethe letter , she *posted* it . (write) : الحل had written

All+time/ How long مفاتيح حصرية ماضي تام مستمر



Had +been +ving

I felt tired because Ihard all day . (work)..... ..had been working

مفاتيح مشتركة بين الماضي التام و التام المستمر Since , for , because , when

عند وجودها في جملة وكان الشق الثاني v2 يجوز الحلين لذلك تلجأ الوزارة الى لعبة من 5 اشكال لتفادي الحلين لعبة الوزارة

They had been.....chess for an hour when I arrived . (play) playing الحل

They had playing chess for an hour when I arrived . (be) been الحل

They had.....chess for an hour when I arrived . (be, play) been playing الحل :

Theychess for an hour when I arrived . (be, play) had been playing الحل :

Theybeen playing chess for an hour when I arrived . (have) had الحل :

ملاحظة 1 : ان كان الفعل المعطى think وكان بعد الفراغ of / about يصحح ماضي تام مستمر

Sheof going to London for three weeks when I arrived. (think) *had been thinking* الحل

ملاحظة 2 : ان كان الفعل المعطى have وكان بمعنى (ياكل , يشرب , ياخذ) يصحح الفعل ماضي تام مستمر وما عدا ذلك يصحح ماضي تام

Shethis car for 2 years when I sold it . (have) : الحل had had

Shelunch for 20 minutes when I left home . (have) : الحل had been having

2- التصحيح في المضارع التام و المضارع التام المستمر :

Already, just, never, yet, so far, lately, recently, ever

جملة منفردة



Has + p.p

Have

She _____ many letters **already**. (write) **has written**

All+time
How long



جملة منفردة
جملة مزدوجة

Has +been +ving
Have

I _____ exercises **all** the night. (**do**)..... **have been doing**
I feel tired because Ihard all day . (**work**)... ..**have been working**

Since , for , because , this +time مفاتيح مشتركة بين المضارع التام والتام

عند وجودها في جملة وكان الشق الثاني $v1/v1+s$ يجوز الحلين لذلك تلجأ الوزارة الى لعبة من 5 اشكال
لتفادي الحلين
لعبة الوزارة

They have been.....chess for an hour . (**play**) playing : الحل

They **have** **playing** chess for an hour . (**be**) been : الحل

They **have**chess for an hour . (**be, play**) been playing : الحل

Theychess for an hour . (**be, play**) have been playing : الحل

Hebeen playing chess for an hour . (**have**)

ملاحظة 1 : ان كان الفعل المعطى **think** وكان بعد الفراغ **of / about** يصحح الفعل مضارع تام مستمر

Sheof going to London for three weeks. (**think**) **has been thinking** الحل

ملاحظة 2 : ان كان الفعل المعطى **have** وكان بمعنى (ياكل , يشرب , ياخذ) يصحح الفعل مضارع تام مستمر
وما عدا ذلك يصحح مضارع تام

Shethis car for 2 years . (**have**) : الحل has

had

Shelunch for 20 minutes. (**have**) : الحل has been having

3- مفاتيح مشتركة بين المضارع التام والماضي التام وكيفية حلها :

Already. Never. Just. since. for. because. this +time

الجملة السابقة

فعلها v2

انظر للفعل في الجملة السابقة

الجملة السابقة

فعلها $v1/ v1+s$

↓
Had +p.p

↓
has+ p.p
have

I was tired *because* I _____ a lot *already*. (work).....*had worked*
 - She *loves* him *because* he ___ *never* ___ her feelings . (hurt).....*has hurt*

4- تصحيح الأفعال في موضوع اشكال المستقبل :

1- ان وجود مؤشرات المستقبل في الجمل يجب ان لا يرتبط فقط بتصحيح الفعل بـ **will + v1** بل بأحد اشكال المستقبل والمعتمدة على الاستخدام وفهم الجمل المعطاة.

sudden decision قرار فجائي →
 prediction without evidence تنبؤ بلا دليل → **will + v1**

prediction with evidence تنبؤ بدليل → **Am, is, are + going to + v1**
 Planned future ←

personal arrangement ترتيب شخصي → **am, is, are + ving)**

fixed arrangement ترتيب ثابت / جداول زمنية (→ **v1, v1+ s**

1. I think he **will pass** his exams . تنبؤ / بدون دليل
2. I 'm hungry . I **will have** a sandwich . قرار فجائي
3. He is driving very fast . He **is going to have** an accident. تنبؤ / دليل
4. The government **is going to build** new hospitals in Amman نية / قرار مخطط له (رسمي)
5. I **am visiting** my uncle next week
6. The train **arrives** at 10: p.m

مشكلة when / by the time

By the time /When -----+v2-----, v2/was/were +ving /had+p.p /had been +ving

when I arrived home , shethe food . (cook)

الحلول الممكنة : **cooked / was cooking / had cooked / had been cooking**

By the time /When -----+ (was/were +ving /had+p.p /had been +ving), v2

when I *was playing/had played / had been playing* chess , she (leave)

الحل الوحيد : **left**

By the time /When -----+v1/v1+s-----, will +v1

When she comes , Iher . (tell)

الحل الوحيد : **will tell**

غير مووودك

لا تقل قد فشلت قل لم أنجح بعد

REPORTED SPEECH

1. " _____ جملة _____."

S+said/ told (تحويل جملة من مباشر الى غير مباشر)

أ. تحويل الجملة الخبرية: مثبتة / منفية

1- حدد الأفعال والضمائر والتعابير الزمنية في الجملة المعطاة بوضع خط تحتها وحولها حسب جدول

التحويلات وإبقاء ما لا يتحول كما هو *يجب أولاً حفظ تحويلات الضمائر و الأفعال و التعابير الزمنية أدناه :

Rules for changing the pronouns :

Direct	Indirect
I	He /she
Me	Him /her
My	His /her
We	They
Us	Them
Our	Their
This	That
These	Those
Here	There
<i>You (sub)</i> →me , us , him , her , them	I , we, he ,she ,they
<i>You (obj)</i> →me , us , him , her , them	Me, us ,him ,her , them
<i>Your</i> →me , us , him , her , them	My, our , his ,her , their

Rules for changing the verbs :

Direct	Indirect
v1, v1+s	V2
Am/ is	Was
are	Were
Don't /doesn't +v1	Didn't +v1
Has /have	Had
Will/ shall/ may /can/ must ..+v1	Would/should/might /could /had to +v1
Was/ were	Had been
V2	Had +p.p
Didn't +v1	Hadh't +p.p

Rules for changing time expressions :

Direct	Indirect
Today	That day
Tonight	That night
Tomorrow	The day after
Next...	The .....after
Last ...	The ...before
Yesterday	The day before
Now	Then
ago	Before

" **I will** do **my** best **tomorrow** to achieve **my** goals "

He said that -----

I → he :الـحل
 Will → would
 My → his
 Tomorrow → the following day
 My → his

He said that *he would do his best the following day to achieve his goals* .

اخطاء الطلاب : 1. بداية الجملة بحرف كبير 2. عدم تحويل اي كلمة مطلوبة 3. عدم انزال اي كلمة غير محولة
 4. اي خطأ املاني في الكلمة المحولة /التصريف 5. عدم وضع نقطة في نهاية الجملة --- كل الاخطاء =صفر

مشكلة / : you/ your

قد تكون فاعل او مفعول حسب موقعها من الفعل لذلك قبل البدء في الحل حدد ان كانت احدهما وذلك بوجودها قبل الفعل فهي فاعل وبعده فهي مفعول ثم حدد المخاطب حسب جدول الضمائر وحول

فاعل You+v	مفعول V+ You	Your
You -----me = I	You -----me = me	Your -----me = my
You ----- --us = we	You ----- --us = us	Your ----- --us = our
You ----- him = he	You ----- him = him	Your ----- him = his
You -----her = she	You -----her = her	Your -----her = her
You ----- --them = they	You ----- --them = them	Your ----- them = their

"I saw **you** as **you** were in **your** garden ."

He told me *he had seen me as I had been in my garden* .

He told us *he had seen us as we had been in our garden* .

He told him *he had seen him as he had been in his garden* .

He told her *he had seen her as she had been in her garden* .

He told them *he had seen them as they had been in their garden* .

He told Ali *he had seen him as he had been in his garden* .

He told Muna *he had seen her as she had been in her garden* .

He told the girls *he had seen them as they had been in their garden*

He said *he had seen him as he had been in his garden* .

إبقاء الفعل في نفس زمنه بما يتناسب مع الفاعل في جميع حالات النقل وذلك في 2 حالة :-

(أ) نقل العتائق (ب) الفعل التقديمي في المضارع

eg " Penguins can't fly "

He said that penguins can't fly. Not couldn't

eg " I am doing my best "

He always **says** he is doing his best.

eg " Where does Ali sleep? "

He **wants** to know where Ali sleep

Exercises on grammar unit 1

EXERCISE1 wb , p 7

1. Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets

1. Perhaps Issa's phone is broken. (**might**)
Issa's
2. Somebody has found my missing laptop. (**been**)
My
3. I asked someone to fix my computer. (**had**)
I
4. It isn't necessary to switch off the screen. (**have**)
You
5. You are not allowed to touch this machine. (**must**)
You
6. I think you should send a text message. (**would**)
If
7. Press that button to make the picture move. (**moves**)
If you
8. Mohammed checked his emails, and then he started work. (**before**)
Mohammed had

EXERCISE2 st . page 7

2. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets:

People (1).....(**use**) smart phones since they(2).....(**invent**)
in the early 2000s. During the early 2000s people(3).....(**buy**) phones in
different colours and different designs. In 2010 CE the first tablet
computer(4).....(**produce**)- By the of 2010CE, companies,
(5).....(**sell**) more smartphones than PCs for the first time. Now, about
one billion smartphones(6)(**sell**)around the world each year. In the near
future,it(7).....(**estimate**)that over 40% of the population. In Jordan
will have a smartphone. It is probable that this market(8) ...(**expand**) in the
future. At the moment, people aged 16-30.....(**buy**) the most
smartphones, but experts say there (10).....(**be**)growth in the number
older people buying smartphones in the future

EXERCISE3 w.b page 7

3. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

In 1943 CE, the chairman of a business machines' company(1) (say)that the world only(2)(need) two or three computers. He (3)..... (be) wrong! Since then, there(4)..... (be) a technological revolution. These days, millions of families(5)..... (have) at least one computer at home, and many people(6)(carry) smartphones and tablets with them everywhere. A few people even(7).....(wear) them either on their wrists, round their necks or on their belts. There's even more: experts say that one day soon we(8)(attach)them to our skin!

EXERCISE 4 w,b page 7

4. Choose the correct form of the verbs below.

1. Children *often use* / **are using** computers better than their parents.
2. *If you will play* / **play** computer games all day, you won't have time to study.
3. I *want to get/getting* a tablet, but I *can't afford to buy/buying* one at the moment.
4. *Look* at the black sky! It's **raining/going to rain** soon!
5. **I'm coming** /**come** from Ajloun, but **I'm staying/ stay** in Irbid for a few months
I will return to Ajloun in the spring.
6. Nadia **has been doing/ done** her homework *for* two hours! She **is/ will be** finished very soon.
7. If Ali **had/ has** his own computer, he **wouldn't /doesn't** need to go to the library so often .
8. I **was writing** /**wrote** an email when my laptop **was switching** / **switched** itself off.

EXERCISE 5 التمرين الشامل

5. Complete the following by putting the verb between brackets in the correct form:

1. More tourists to this town if it had better climate. (**come**)
2. By this time tomorrow morning, Idoing fifty exercises. (**finish**)
3. If Khaled went to London, hethe British museum. (**visit**)
4. We last Sunday because it was raining. (**not go out**)
5. The police explained they were responding to information they
(**receive**)
6. Don't disturb Shorouq now, sheto a radio programme. (**listen**)
7. I once the minister. (**meet**)
8. While the boysto school, it began to rain heavily. (**go**)
9. Do you see those people on the hill? Theyhandkerchiefs
for an hour. (**wave**)
10. The light through the curtainsus awake last night. (**keep**)
11. Randa -.....the report when I left the office. (**finalize**)
12. The heart- its rate of pumping according to how active a person is.
(**alter**)
13. The committee members out since 7 o'clock. (**be**)
14. If I..... any difficulties, I would have consulted my teacher.
(**encounter**)
15. After the guests, we arrived. (**leave**)
16. Laila usually the piano well. (**play**)
17. Sami from the university last summer. (**graduate**)
18. While the teacher the lesson, someone knocked at the door.
(**explain**)
19. By tomorrow morning, they the country. (**leave**)
20. Look! The boy the lion. (**feed**)
21. The filma few minutes ago. (**start**)
22. The womanher children's meals daily. (**prepare**)
23. That manfor an hour to get a taxi. (**wait**)
24. Don't shout here! Students their English final exam. (**take**)
25. A year ago, Hamdana scholarship to continue his studies in
Canada. (**win**)
26. Your kids would stay with me if they too much noise. (**not
make**)
27. The old man to music when the police opened the door. (**listen**)
28. Samion his thesis at the moment. (**work**)
29. Mahmoud was really happy after he the gift. (**receive**)
30. He financial problems since last year. (**experience**)
31. Mary- to England in 1999. (**travel**)
32. Waterat zero degrees centigrade. (**freeze**)
33. Maha met two of her friends while she -.... to school. (**go**)
34. I -..... him since June. (**not see**)

35. The results of the final examinationsannounced within a few weeks from now. **(be)**
36. The police the robbers last night. **(catch)**
37. They will come on time if they troubles. **(not meet)**
38. The Indiansspices before the Europeans came. **(use)**
39. Nuha has in England since 1999. **(be,study)**
40. I havereading an interesting book for three hours. **(be)**
41. Jordanians enjoy old people. **(help)**
42. If Hamdan at nine, he will miss the plane. **(not leave)**
43. Water- when it gets hot. **(evaporate)**
44. Do you mind- me with this difficult task. **(help)**
45. Children should avoidon TV. **(watch)**
46. He managedthe summit of the mountain. **(reach)**
47. I was writing a letter when the bell **(ring)**
48. Iwith my brother at the moment . **(live)**
49. I will read the book if Iit. **(find)**
50. After hethe letter, he posted it. **(write)**
51. You can come with us if you to help . **(promise)**
52. If he hard, he would develop his skills. **(practise)**
53. While he the essay, the computer stopped working. **(type)**
54. Imy friend at the weekend if my parents agreed . **(visit)**
55. Some journalists this incident in next weeks magazine . **(report)**
56. Listen ! The secretaryyour name now. **(call)**
- 57.....water evaporate at 150 C ? **(Do)**
58. If studentswell prepared for exam, they will have confidence in themselves. **(be)**
59. While Ahmadas a teacher, he decided to better himself. **(work)**
60. The moonby itself. **(not shine)**
61. Lubna-watching football on TV. **(hate)**
62. Listen! Somebody.....at the door. **(knock)**
63. He managedthe summit of the mountain . **(reach)**
64. Would you mind the poor? . **(help)**
65. Mahathe work before I arrived. **(finish)**
66. By 2050 we colonies on the moon . **(build)**
67. Someone as he was entering the mosque . **(kill)**
68. Nursespatients in hospitals . **(look after)**
69. He did his homework after he- his room . **(clean)**
70. Don't go outside, it heavily . **(rain)**
71. She said shehim there the following day . **(meet)**
72. Muna asked Deena what she at the weekend . **(do)**
73. I had to have my computer ... by a computer expert . **(repair)**
74. I might have to have my toothout by a dentist . **(take)**
75. The entire project will bein 2020 by the government .**(complete)**

76. We to open the door for five minutes when Jane found her key.
(be, try)
77. It hard for several hours and the streets were very wet. (be, rain)
78. I went to see Ramzi in hospital. He..... his leg during a football match.
(break)
79. "We don't argue about anything."
They said they..... about anything. (not argue)
80. It was more than two days before the fire was by the fire fighters .
(put out)
81. By the end of 1854 they for America. (leave)
82. I have a book about the history of law making. (be, read)
83. He must..... in this village in the past. (live)
84. You're going on holiday next week. You must be..... forward to it.
(look)
85. You could have your bag in the shop but I am not certain. (leave)
86. I We..... to Aqaba again in the summer. (go)
87. I been looking forward to it since last year. (have)
88. We had the computer because it had stopped to work working.
(repair)
89. In the past, most letters by hand, but these days they
usually (write, type)
90. She stopped to class when she got sick. (go)
91. Are you planning shopping tomorrow? (go)
92. Where have you been? I for ages. (wait)
93. Before she went to the library, Huda her mother to prepare lunch.
(help)
94. In three years' time, my brother from university. (graduate)

EXERCISE6st .p 10 +11



1. Write the sentences from the recording in reported speech

- "Many computers *have* filters which *stop* people seeing certain websites ."
He said that
- "If they *share* information on social media with their friends. it might be accessed by other people, too."
He said that
- "On social media *you* should only connect to people *you know* well ."
He said that
- "Later *we will* give *you, our* dear listeners, information about websites where *you can* find more advice on Internet safety."

He said that

5. "**Our** teacher **told us** about the dangers of the Internet **yesterday**. **I have** to write an essay about it **tonight** . **I think I 'm** going to need some help. "

Farida said that.....

6. "**We have to** give a talk about the advantages and disadvantages of the Internet **next week** ,so **I 'll** need to prepare it **this** week . "

Saleem said that

EXERCISE7 wb , p4



Complete the following sentences so that the new sentence is similar in meaning to the one before it,

1. " I left my umbrella here two days ago. "

Muna told them

2. " I will meet you here tomorrow. "

Ali told us

3. " I was ill yesterday. "

He said that

4. "I wasn't looking after my little brother."

Muna said

5. "I enjoy cooking ."

He said

6. "I am making some bread."

He said

7. "I have two competitions."

He said

8. "My grandmother taught me to cook ."

He said

9. "I'll work in a restaurant when I leave school."

He said

10. "My name is Ali ."

He said

- 11. "I have some questions for you, Muna ."**

Nour told Muna.....

- 12.I've lived in Amman for six years.**

Sami said

- 13.Yesterday I bought all the ingredients for a chocolate cake.**

Huda told me

- 14.I really enjoyed the book that I finished this morning.**

Tareq said

- 15.My favourite subject this year is Chemistry.**

Hussein told me

GRAMMAR unit 1

EX1

- 1 Issa's phone might be broken.
- 2 My missing laptop has been found.
- 3 I had my computer fixed.
- 4 You don't have to switch off the screen.
- 5 You mustn't touch this machine.
- 6 If I were you, I would send a text message.
- 7 If you press that button, the picture moves.
- 8 Mohammad had checked his emails before he started work.

EX2: 1. Have been using 2. Were invented 3. Bought 4. Was produced 5. Had sold 6. Are sold 7. Is estimated 8. Will expand 9. Are buying 10. Will be

EX3: 1. 1 said 2 needed 3 was 4 has been 5 have 6 carry 7 wear 8 will attach

EX4: 1 use 2 play 3 to get; to buy 4 going to rain 5 come; 'm staying 6 been doing; will be 7 had; wouldn't 8 was writing; switched

EX5: 1. Would come 2. Will have finished 3.. Would visit 4. Didn't go 5 Had received 6. Is listening 7. Met 8 Were going 9. Have been waving 10. Kept 11. Had finalized 12. Alters 13. Have been 14. Had encountered 15. Had left 16. Plays 17. Graduated 18. Was explaining 19.. Will have left 20. Is feeding 21. Started 22. Prepares 23. Has been waiting 24. Are taking 25. Won 26. Didn't make 27. Was listening 28. Is working 29. Had received 30. Has experienced/ has been experiencing 31. Travelled 32. Freezes 33. Was going 34. Haven't seen 35. Will be 36. Caught 37. Don't meet 38. Had used 39. Been studying 40. Been 41 Helping 42. Doesn't leave 43. Evaporates 44. Helping 45. Watching 46.. reaching 47, Rang 48. am living 49. Find 50. Had written 51 Promise 52. Practiced 53. Was typing 54. Would visit 55. Will report 56.. Is calling 57. Does 58. Are 59. Was working 60 Doesn't shine 61. Hates 62. Is knocking 63. To reach 64. Helping 65. Had finished 66. Will have built 67. Killed 68. Look after 69. Had cleaned 70. Is raining 71. Would meet 72. Did 73. Repaired 74 Taken 75.completed 76. Had been trying 77. Had been raining 78. Had broken 79. Didn't argue 80. Put out 81. Had left 82 Been reading 83. Have lived 84. Looking 85. Left 86. Are going to go 87. Have 88. Repaired 89. Were written /typed 90.. To go 91. To go 92. Have been waiting 93. Had helped 94. Will be graduating

EX 6

- 1 He said that many computers had filters which stopped people seeing certain websites.
- 2 He said that if they shared information on social media with their friends, it might be accessed by other people, too.
- 3 He said that on social media, they should only connect to people they know well.
- 4 He said that later they would give the listeners information about websites where they could find more advice on Internet safety.

EX 7: 1, She had left her umbrella there two days before .2. . He would meet us there the day after 3. . He had been ill the previous day 4. She wasn't looking after her little brother . 5. He enjoyed cooking 6. He was making 7. he had ... 8. his grandmother had taught him to...9. He would work in ...when he left 10. His name is Ali 11. that she had some questions for her 12 that he had lived in Amman for six years 13 that she had bought all the ingredients for a chocolate cake the day before 14 that he had really enjoyed the book that he had finished that morning 15 that his favourite subject that year was Chemistry

Writing unit 1

What are the advantages and disadvantages of the ' Internet of Things '? Read the lists and add your own ideas.

Advantages	Disadvantages
<p>Health: monitor health and activity, fridges advise on healthy eating, more time to relax</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>	<p>Privacy: everything you do is tracked;----</p> <p>---</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
<p>transport: driverless cars- automatically avoid crashes; traffic controlled more efficiently- no more traffic jams.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>	<p>security: criminals could get control of your personal information, criminals could take over the whole system;</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
<p>at home: control washing machines, cookers, etc. with your phone; lights and heating go on and off automatically saving energy);</p> <p>.....</p>	<p>safety: computers sometimes fall-consequences could be terrible ;</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
<p>leisure: Smart TV automatically downloads your favourite shows; music systems play music to suit your mood;</p> <p>.....</p>	<p>employment: many thousands of jobs lost;</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>

Look at the sentences below then write a paragraph about the advantages and ,disadvantages of the' Internet of Things' Use some of the expressions in bold below and ideas from exercise 12.

1. Lights will go off automatically. **In this way, Therefore, Consequently, As a result,** we will save energy .
2. **On the one hand,** life would be easier. **On the other hand,** we would have less privacy.
3. Driverless cars would make travelling simple. **However,** if they went wrong, they could be very dangerous.
4. **Although** the Internet of Things sounds exciting ,we should be careful, too.

Linkers ادوات الربط

تربط سبب ونتيجة حسب الاشكال التالية :السبب دائما قبلها واهتمام بعلامات الترقيم

_____ سبب _____ .

نتيجة متوقعه _____

**As a result,
Therefore,
Consequently ,
In this way,
Thus ,
In consequence ,
For this/ that reason ,**

1. The lecture was boring and irrelevant. **Therefore**, some of the students began to fall

Contradicting clauses: ادوات ربط التناقض

تربط سبب ونتيجة غير متوقعه حسب الاشكال التالية :

1. _____ سبب _____ .

نتيجة غير متوقعه _____ -

**However ,
Nevertheless ,**

The lecture was boring and irrelevant. **However**, , some of the students began to participate.

2. _____ نتيجة غير متوقعه _____

**although
despite**

_____ سبب _____ -

Although _____ سبب _____ , _____ نتيجة متوقعه _____ -
Despite

Some of the students began to participate **although** the lecture was boring and irrelevant.

3. **On the one hand**, -----fact/way of thinking .**On the other hand**,-----
fact/way of thinking
used when you are **comparing** two different **facts** or two
opposite ways of thinking about a situation:

On the one hand ,I'd like a job that pays more. **On the other hand** , I
enjoy the work I'm doing at the moment.

نمط 1 : اربط الجمل التالية : اربط الجمل التالية :
مستخدما اداة الربط بين اقواس

حدد السبب والنتيجة (المتوقعه /غير المتوقعه) ثم اربط حسب اعلاه

(اداة ربط) _____ . الشكل الاول

_____ . الشكل الثاني

اداة ربط

_____ . الشكل الثالث

3 ادوات ربط مختلفه /اختر الانسب ثم اربط

Many people were rescued easily . All houses were flooded by the heavy rain.

(nevertheless)

All houses were flooded by the heavy rain. **Nevertheless** , Many people were rescued easily

نمط 2: ادرس :
الجملة التالية واجب السؤال الذي يتبع

Some of the students began to participate **although** the lecture was boring and irrelevant.

What is the **function** of using **although** in the above sentence

: الحل / showing contradiction/ opposition / contrast

3. The underlined word in the following sentence isn't used correctly. Replace it with the correct one .
الكلمه التي تحتها خط لم تستخدم بشكل صحيح استبدلها بالكلمة الصحيحة

The lecture was boring and irrelevant. **Therefore**, some of the students began to participate.

حسب السبب والنتيجة غير المتوقعه يجب استخدام اداة تناقض وليس نتيجة مثل : / nevertheless

however

4. Editing : من ضمن اسئلة تحرير النص من اخطاء

All houses were flooded by the heavy rain:**Nevertheless** , Many people were rescued easily

×:Nevertheless=.Nevertheless

WRITING ESSAYS/ ARTICLES

العنوان Title

INTRODUCTION مقدمة ثابتة

Starting with such a subject is very important to be discussed in all the aspects it deals with . As a result , I will focus in this essay on the issue of اسم الموضوع
المطلوب الثاني ... ,.....المطلوب الاول taking into consideration these aspects
.....المطلوب الثالث

BODY

يتألف الموضوع على الأقل من 3 فقرات حسب المطلوب في موضوع المقالة ويجب ان تبدأ كل فقرة بجملته
رئيسية (المطلوب الاول) و3 جمل داعمه للجمله الرئيسية مع شرح لها ولو بجمله واحدة على الشكل التالي:

I. Topic sentence الجمله الرئيسية : يعاد صياغة المطلوب الاول على شكل جملة
للفقرة والتي تلخص الفقرة

شرح لها +جملة داعمة 1.....
شرح لها +جملة داعمة 2.....
شرح لها +جملة داعمة 3.....

II. Topic sentence الجمله الرئيسية : يعاد صياغة المطلوب الثاني على شكل جملة
للفقرة والتي تلخص الفقرة

شرح لها +جملة داعمة 1.....
شرح لها +جملة داعمة 2.....
شرح لها +جملة داعمة 3.....

III. Topic sentence الجمله الرئيسية : يعاد صياغة المطلوب الثالث على شكل جملة
للفقرة والتي تلخص الفقرة

شرح لها +جملة داعمة 1.....
شرح لها +جملة داعمة 2.....
شرح لها +جملة داعمة 3.....

CONCLUSION خلاصة ثابتة

Finally , I will sum up what have been discussed by saying that the issue of اسم
المطلوب was deeply discussed in all the aspects it deals with mainly
.....المطلوب الثالث ,.....المطلوب الثاني ... ,.....الاول

مثال هام:

Many people face road accidents daily which can lead to a disastrous effects . Write
an essay about accident prevention , discussing the causes , the bad effects of these
accidents and suggest ways to prevent such accidents .

استخراج اسم الموضوع من المعطيات :

Write an essay **about** accident prevention about اسم الموضوع

قبل يكون اسم الموضوع Write an essay **discussing**

استخراج المطالب من المعطيات :

بعد about واسم الموضوع

بعد discussing ملاحظة : هذا القالب يناسب اي مقالة /تقرير تطلبه الوزارة

Accident prevention

INTRODUCTION مقدمة ثابتة

Starting with such a subject is very important to be discussed in all the aspects it deals with . As a result , I will focus in this essay on the issue of *accident prevention* taking into consideration these aspects *the causes of these accidents , the bad effects , ways to prevent such accidents*

Topic sentence : **There are many reasons which can lead to road accidents in general .**

Sd1: The main reason is the drivers' behavior while driving. For example some drivers don't obey the traffic signs on roads , and show carelessness .

Sd2: Another reason is the weather conditions , especially in winter . Some drivers might slip on slippery roads and cause damage to pedestrians and properties .

Sd3: The structure of the road can also lead to deadly accidents . For example, some roads have invisible holes which can lead to confusion for most drivers and lack of controlling

Topic sentence : **All these reasons can lead to bad effects on both the drivers and pedestrians .**

Sd1: Death is one of these bad effects on both drivers and pedestrians . Most accident can lead to death instantly .

Sd2: Another bad effect is having injuries . Some drivers might have broken bones and much bleeding

Sd3: Damage to properties can be very costly is another bad effect for accidents. . For example, most vehicles will cost much money to be repaired .

I. Topic sentence : **All these accidents can be prevented following different ways .**

Sd1: One good way is to control drivers' behavior. This can be achieved by educating drivers through the mass media and school textbooks .

Sd2: Another good way would be through rehabilitating roads once a month . These repairs to roads will help in reducing many accidents .

Sd3: Having a good drainage system can be also a good way to prevent accidents . the heavy rain on roads can sometimes lead to different troubles in driving and cause accidents .

CONCLUSION خلاصة ثابتة

Finally , I will sum up what have been discussed by saying that the issue of *accident prevention* was deeply discussed in all the aspects it deals with mainly *the causes of these accidents , the bad effects , ways to prevent such accidents*

THE INSIDER



Action Pack 12

المستوى الثالث

2

A HEALTHY LIFE

حياة صحية

الدكتور سمير علي الجمال

0798803380

sameer_jammal@yahoo.com

<https://www.facebook.com/sameeraljammalacademy/>

اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / تلاع العلي / سوق السلطان

0790297011

0786398554 /

Main vocabulary in unit two

الكلمات الرئيسية المطلوبة في الوحدة الثانية / حفظ بالانجليزي + املاء

WORD	MEANING IN ENGLISH	ARABIC
1. homoeopathy,	Alternative medicine	الطب البديل
2. Acupuncture	medicine which uses thin needles	العلاج بالابر
3. Ailment	Illness	مرض
4. Arthritis	a disease causes pain and swelling in joints	الم المفاصل
5. Migraines	an extremely bad headache	الصداع النصفي
6. herbal remedy	Curing diseases with herbs (plants)	العلاج بالاعشاب
7. Allergy	conditions that make you ill when you eat, touch or breathe a particular thing	حساسية
8. Immunization	substance to prevent getting a disease	التطعيم
9. Malaria	a serious illness that is spread by mosquitoes	مرض الملاريا
10. Antibody	a substance produced by the body to fight disease	جسم مضاد
11. Viable	Effective and able to be successful	قابل للتطبيق
12. conventional	Usual and used for a long time	تقليدي
13. Skeptical	Having doubts	متشكك
14. Complementary medicine	Alternative treatment	الطب التكميلي
15. Optimistic	Believing good things about future	متفائل
16. Obese	Fat	بدن
17. Raise	Bring up a problem	يطرح
18. Strenuous	Needing much effort	مضني
19. Dental	Relating to teeth	يتعلق بالاسنان
20. Sanitation	The systems which supply water and deal with human waste	الصرف الصحي
21. Infant mortality	Deaths among babies or very young children	معدل وفيات الرضع
22. Work force	The people who are able to work	القوى العاملة
23. Life expectancy	Expected length of time to live	العمر المتوقع



Colour idioms مصطلحات لونية/ لا تعطي المعنى الحرفي لها بل معنى مجازي :

يحفظ غيبا بالعربي والانجليزي + املاء

1. Feel a bit blue	sadness/ sad / feel sad	يشعر بالحزن
2. See red	show anger/ rage , become angry , angry	يصبح غاضب
3. The green light	Permission, agree . approve , allow , accept , say yes , say O.k	يوافق
4. Red –handed	in the act of doing something wrong	متلبس
5. Out of the blue	unexpectedly	من غير المتوقع
6. A white elephant	useless possession	ممتلكات بلا فائدة

TEXT (1) **UNIT 2ST .BOOK P14**
COMPLEMENTARY MEDICINE: IS IT REALLY A SOLUTION? (1)

الطب التكميلي: هل هو حقا حل؟

Most doctors used to be **skeptical** about the *validity* of **homoeopathy**, **acupuncture** and other forms of complementary medicine. If patients wanted to receive this kind of non- *conventional treatment*, **they** used to have to consult a private *practitioner* **who** was likely not to have a medical degree. However, in recent years, the *perception* of this type of treatment has changed. These days, many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside **conventional treatments**, and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical *degrees*.

1. Doctors don't approve the validity of three kinds of medicines. Write down two of them.
2. The perception of complementary medicine has shown changes in two attitudes of doctors . Write these attitudes down.
3. Who can help people in receiving complementary medicine?
4. Quote the sentence which indicates that the attitude of people towards complementary medicine has changed?
5. According to the text, the writer thinks that many doctors have changed their perception about complementary medicine. Explain this statement, justifying your answer.
6. What kind of treatment was the complementary medicine considered?

Whereas *critics* used to say that there was no scientific evidence that *non-conventional* treatments actually worked, now it is more common for medical experts to recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an **ailment**.

7. In what way do the medical experts change their attitude towards conventional medicine?

At a surgery in London, 70 per cent of patients **who** were offered the choice between a herbal or a conventional medicine for common *complaints* such as *insomnia*, **arthritis** and **migraines** chose the **herbal remedy**. Fifty per cent of patients then said that the treatment helped. One doctor said, "I now consider homeopathy to be a **viable option** for many different conditions, including *anxiety*, *depression* and certain **allergies**. It provides another option when conventional medicine does not *address* the problem *adequately*."

8. Patients suffer from many complaints which make them choose herbal medicine. Write down two of these complaints.
9. Quote the sentence which indicates that half of the patients at the surgery in London were satisfied with herbal treatment.
10. Homeopathy can be a good alternative for different conditions. Write down two of them.
11. Homeopathy can have two practical options for patients. Write them down.
12. Patients can have two kinds of medicines for their complaints. Write down these medicines.

However, complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments. **It** can never substitute for **immunizations** as **it** will not produce the *antibodies* needed to protect against childhood diseases. **It** also cannot be used to protect against **malaria**.

13. Complementary medicine can't be used for all medical treatments, for two reasons write them down?
14. Why can't complementary medicine substitute for immunizations?
15. Write down the sentence which indicates that complementary medicine cannot cure all diseases.

One doctor said, "I will always turn to conventional medical treatment first to ensure that no *underlying* condition is missed. However, the idea of

complementary treatments is no longer an *alien concept*.. In my opinion, it should work alongside modern medicine, and not against it."

16. How should the two kinds of medicines work ?

17."Complementary treatments ... should work alongside modern medicine, not against it." Explain this statement in two sentences, justifying your answer with examples from the article

18.Read the article again, and decide if these sentences are **true or false**. Correct the false sentences.

1. Doctors and patients didn't use to be convinced that complementary forms of medicine work. **T F**
2. Nowadays, many doctors study complementary forms of treatment. **T F**
3. At the surgery mentioned in the article, the majority of patients found that the herbal remedy did not help them. . **T F**
4. Complementary medicine can work as a replacement for immunisations or to treat malaria. . **T F**

Critical thinking:

1. People's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time.. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
.....
2. complementary treatments can work alongside conventional treatment , suggest three ways to increase patients' awareness towards the importance of complementary medicine .

Pronoun Reference

they L3	Patients
who L3	a private practitioner
Who L11	70 per cent of patients
It L17+18+19+21	complementary medicine
It L22	modern medicine

Complementary medicine: is it really a solution

1. homoeopathy, acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine.
2. many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatments, and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.
3. a private practitioner who was likely not to have a medical degree
4. However, in recent years, the perception of this type of treatment has changed.
5. I think this is true because These days, many family doctors study complementary medicine
6. alongside conventional treatments, and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees.
7. non- conventional treatment,
8. recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment.
9. insomnia, arthritis and migraines
10. Fifty per cent of patients then said that the treatment helped.
11. anxiety, depression and certain allergies
12. a viable option for many different conditions, + option when conventional medicine does not address the problem adequately."
13. herbal or a conventional medicine
14. A: It can never substitute for immunizations B: It also cannot be used to protect against malaria.
15. as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases
16. However, complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments.
17. , it should work alongside modern medicine, and not against it."
18. that conventional medicine isn't always the solution to a medical problem and the positive responses from patients
19. 1 True 2 True 3 False. Fifty per cent of patients said it helped. 4 False. Complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments.
 - a. **Critical thinking:** free

غير مووودك

عندما يكون الإنسان مثل قطعة النقد بوجهين فإنه يقضي كل
عمره متنقلا بين جيوب الناس

Get moving (2)

دائما تحرك

A growing problem:

In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even **obese**. One reason for **this** is the growing popularity of fast food, **which** didn't use to be as common as **it** is now. (1) *Another big factor is lack of exercise.* People would often walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive. Modern technology has also played **its** part; we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens. Before the Internet was invented, nobody had dreamt of online shopping, but now we can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.

1. According to the article, what are the main reasons for higher rates of obesity?
2. What distinguishes young people and adults in many countries ?
3. Give an example of lack of exercise that people often have in common ?
4. What characterized online shopping ?
5. The writer thinks that modern technology has played a role in not getting moving. Is he justified? Explain?

Time to listen:

Health experts have been warning about this trend for years, and **their** advice is clear. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day. This might not sound very much. However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this. (2) *School children are less physically active than **they** used to be.* Girls in particular often dislike PE. This can lead to serious problems.

6. What is the piece of advice given to the adults concerning doing exercises?
7. What is the piece of advice given to the children and teenagers concerning doing exercises?

8. Quote the sentence which indicates that the British people don't get enough exercise.
9. What characterizes school children in Britain concerning exercises?
10. What characterizes girls in Britain concerning PE?
11. What is the minimum amount of exercise recommended for someone in your age or group?

It's good for you:

Experts recommend a mixture of activities. **These** should include moderate exercise, such as fast walking, and more strenuous exercise, like running. (3)**They** also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups. The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition exercise is a great way to cope with stress. In a recent study, patients **who** had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.

13. Experts give two pieces of advice concerning the problem of doing exercises. Write them down.
14. Give examples on Moderate exercises and strenuous exercise.
15. Building muscles and doing exercises can be beneficial in three ways. Write down two of them.

Useful tips:

Of course this raises a question: how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? The best way is to build **it** into our daily lives so that **it** becomes a routine. (4)**It** doesn't have to take much extra time. You could get off the bus onestop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone! Most importantly, we should find a sport that we enjoy doing. That way, we will all become fitter healthier and happier.

16. What can be done to fit in all extra exercise?
17. Give two examples of extra exercises that can be a routine?

18. Having a sport we enjoy can have many advantages. Write down two of them.

Critical thinking:

19. Having a sport we enjoy can help us become fitter, healthier and happier. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

20. Modern technology has played a role in making us not moving. Suggest three ways to use technology in making us move.

Pronoun Reference

Which L2	Fast foods
It L3	Fast foods
Its L5	Modern technology
Their L8	Health experts
They L12	School children
These L14	Mixture of activities
They L15	Experts
Who L18	Patients
It L21	Extra exercise
They/ their /them L32+33+34	Students
them L32	Computers

Get moving

1. the growing popularity of fast food + lack of exercise.+ Modern technology has also played its part;
2. are overweight or even obese.
3. People would often walk to school or work, but these days many more of us drive.
4. we can buy almost anything without leaving the sofa.
5. Yes, because we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens
6. Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week;
7. children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day.
8. However, recent research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this.
9. School children are less physically active than they used to be.
10. Girls in particular often dislike PE. This can lead to serious problems.
11. at least two and a half hours every week
12. Experts recommend a mixture of activities+ They also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups.
13. fast walking, and more strenuous exercise, like running
14. the more calories we burn, and the fitter we become. In addition exercise is a great way to cope with stress
15. reported a great improvement after increased physical activity.
16. The best way is to build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine
17. You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, or stand up when you're on the phone
18. we will all become fitter healthier and happier.

Critical thinking : free

غير مووورك

...يقولون تخفيف الوزن يحتاج عزيمة

وانا ما خليت عزيمة مارحت لها

ما في فايده

طلعوا كذا بين "

غير مووورك

كفارة الشرك الخفي كررها يوميا

اللهم اني اعوز بك ان اشرك بك وانا اعلم واستغفرك ما لا اعلم

Are happier people healthier-and, if so, why?

هل الناس الاكثر سعادة اكثر صحة وان كان كذلك لماذا ؟

It's normal to **feel a bit blue** from time to time. However, studies show that negative emotions can harm the body.

1. What can the negative emotions do to the body?

Anger can also have harmful effects on health. When you **see red**, your blood pressure is raised and you can suffer from headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems. However, what about positive feelings and *attitudes*? Until recently, scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good health

2. What are the possible effects of anger and stress on someone's health?

3. Write down the sentence which indicates that there is still no study about feelings and health?

4. The writer thinks that anger can affect health. Is he justified? Explain

Then, in a study that had followed more than 6,000 men and women aged 25 to 74 for 20 years, researchers found that positivity reduced the risk of heart disease. Other factors influencing health included a supportive network of family and friends, and an optimistic outlook on life.

3. There are many factors which affect health. Write down two of them.

4. What was the main outcome of the study concerning positivity?

5. What characterizes the people of the study?

The research showed that children **who** were more able to stay focused on a task, and **who** had a more positive attitude to life at age seven, were usually in better health 30 years later.

6. Why do children have better health 30 years later?

The study has been *controversial*. Some health professionals believe that bad lifestyle choices, such as smoking or lack of exercise, are the reasons for heart disease and other illnesses, and not an individual's attitude. The researchers,

while agreeing, raise the question: why are people making bad lifestyle decisions? Do more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices?

7. According to health experts there are two reasons for heart diseases.

Write them down

8. What characterizes the study?

9. **What is controversial about the researchers' study?**

The researchers appreciate that not everyone's personal circumstances and environment make it possible to live without worry. However, **they** believe that if we teach children to develop positive thinking, and to '*bounce back*' after a *setback*, these qualities will improve **their** overall health in the future.

10. According to the researchers two things can help improve health of children. Write them down .

11. According to the researchers two things two things can't help in stopping worries. Write them down.

Critical thinking:

12. Bad life style can lead to diseases. suggest three ways to prevent bad lifestyles.

13. Positive feelings and attitudes can lead to good health .Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

Pronoun Reference

Who L11	Children
They L19	Researchers
Their L20	Children

Are happier people healthier-and, if so, why?

1. negative emotions can harm the body.
2. your blood pressure is raised and you can suffer from headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems
3. Until recently, scientists had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good health
4. Yes , because your blood pressure is raised and you can suffer from headaches, sleep problems and digestive problems
5. positivity reduced the risk of heart disease + a supportive network of family and friends, +an optimistic outlook on life.
6. reduced the risk of heart disease
7. aged 25 to 74 for 20 years,
8. were more able to stay focused on a task, and who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven,
9. that bad lifestyle choices, such as smoking or lack of exercise,
10. The study has been controversial
11. why are people making bad lifestyle decisions? Do more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices?
12. we teach children to develop positive thinking, and to 'bounce back' after a setback,
13. not everyone's personal circumstances and environment

Critical thinking: free

Health in Jordan: report (4)

الصحة في الاردن : تقرير

Introduction

Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. This is largely due to the country's *commitment* to making healthcare for all a top *priority*. Advances in education, economic conditions, **sanitation**, clean water, diet and housing have made our community healthier .

1. Why are health conditions among the best in the Middle East?
2. Many things made our community healthier. Write down two of them

Health care centers

As a result of careful planning, the number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years. More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built, as well as 188 **dental** clinics. In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised, thanks to immunisation teams that had been working towards this goal for several years. Although there were *remote* areas of the country **where** people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water, almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access.

3. What is the main reason behind increasing healthcare services in Jordan?
4. Health care centres in Jordan have increased recently , provide two examples to prove this .
5. What was Jordan's achievement concerning immunizations of children?
6. What was Jordan's achievement concerning the consistent access to electricity and safe water .

Hospitals:

Although the country has been focusing mainly on improving **its** primary healthcare facilities, **it** has not neglected **its** advanced medical facilities. The reputation of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region, and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery. In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman.

7. Find two examples in the text to prove that Jordan hasn't neglected its advanced medical facilities .

Life expectancy :

The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful. In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50. In 2012 CE, this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5. According to UNICEF *statistics*, between 1981 CE and 1991 CE, Jordan's **infant mortality** rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world - from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.

8. What does the high life expectancy prove about Jordan ?
9. Provide an example to show how Jordan's health care system was concerning the life expectancy successful.
10. The writer thinks that Jordan's infant mortality rates was better than other countries . Explain this , justifying your answer .

Conclusion

The low infant mortality rates, as well as the excellent healthcare system, have been contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth, which will result in a strong **work force** with economic benefits for the whole country.

11. There are two factors which help Jordan to have a healthy population growth. Write these two factors down.
12. The healthy population growth can lead to a good consequence for Jordan. What is this consequence?

Critical thinking:

1. Having good health services in a country can lead to good economic benefits .Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
2. Good health can lead to good hope. Suggest three reasons why good health gives us hope.

لا تكن كثير أكلاوة فتبلغ ولا كثير امراة فتبصق

Pronoun Reference

where L10	Remote areas of the country
It/its L12+13	The country

Health in Jordan : report

1. due to the country's *commitment* to making healthcare for all a top *priority*
2. Advances in education, economic conditions, sanitation, clean water, diet and housing
3. careful planning
4. More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built, as well as 188 dental clinics.
5. In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunized
6. almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access.
7. The reputation of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region, and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery
8. show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful
9. 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy was age 50. In 2012 CE, this average life expectancy had risen to 73.5
10. I think this is true that Jordan's infant mortality rates was better than other countries because Jordan's infant mortality rates declined more rapidly than anywhere else in the world - from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE.
11. The low infant mortality rates, as well as the excellent healthcare system
12. will result in a strong work force with economic benefits for the whole country.

Critical thinking : free

غير مووورك

" في عملك في الاردن اسمها : "أخنا ما بدنا لبنتنا غير الستر
ما نحوها لدينار بتطلع 12000 دينار

غير مووورك

تواحد بقول

.. صحيت الصبح الا مرتي بتقلي هات . ٢ دينار مدرست بنتك طالبين مساعدة كفلت
اعطينها

رجعت الظهر والا بنتي بتبوسني وبتقول : شكرا بابا على ع ال . ١ دنانير
العصر ادارة المدرست بعثت لي مسج تشكرني على دفع ٥ دنانير
هاي مافيا مشن عيلت

Exercises on VOCABULARY unit 2

Exercise 1wb. P11

1. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Allergies ,ailment , immunization , migraine ,arthritis , acupuncture

1. My grandfather hasin his fingers, so he sometimes finds it difficult to write.
2.to nuts and milk are becoming more common.
3. Many serious diseases can be prevented by,which helps the body to build antibodies
4. Headaches and colds are commons, especially in winter.
5. If you have a....., the best thing to do is take some medicine and rest somewhere quiet.

Exercise 2 wb. P12

2. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Skeptical , Conventional , ailment, viable , complementary, arthritis ,alien

1. I don't really believe that story - I'm very.....
2. Doctors often treat infections with antibiotics; that is theapproach.
3. Medicines that are not the normal, traditionally accepted treatments are known as
4. Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is.....
5. If something seems very strange, we sometimes say it is

Exercise 3 wb. P12

3. Sentences 1-4 contain incorrect information. Correct them, using the phrases in the box. One phrase is not needed. The first one is done for you.

conventional medicine / produce antibodies/ children and teenagers /better and healthier /lifestyle choices /suffer from health problems /relax / get some exercise

- a. I A good way to cope with stress is to work extra hard. No, it isn't. You should try to **relax** and **get some exercise**.
- b. **Complementary medicine** can be used to immunise people. No, it can't. You can immunise yourself using.....
- c. **Optimistic** people make bad lifestyle choices.

No, they don't. They make

d. **Seeing red** has positive effects on your health.

No, it doesn't. You often

Exercise 4 st. p17

4. Choose the suitable colour idiom from those given to complete each of the following sentences

red-handed, a white elephant, the green light, see red, out of the blue, feel blue

1. Have you heard the good news? We've gotto go ahead with our project!
2. Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught.
.....
3. I was shocked when I heard the news. It came completely
.....
4. Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is.
.....
5. It's normal to a bitfrom time to time.
6. When you....., your blood pressure is raised

نمط جديد Exercise 5 هام

5. Study the following sentences and answer the question that follows .
Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET . ادرس الجملة التالية واجب .
السؤال الذي يتبع

يعتمد النمط على حفظ المصطلحات اللونية بالإنجليزي والإملاء (يحسب للطالب اي معنى قريب)
(اي خطأ املاني = صفر)

1. The kids were caught red handed stealing chocolate bars.
What does the underlined colour idiom mean ?
2. The builders were given the green light to begin the tower.
What does the underlined colour idiom mean ?
3. I got a phone call from a long lost cousin out of the blue last week.
What does the underlined colour idiom mean ?
4. I saw red when that guy grabbed my sister's purse.
What does the underlined colour idiom mean ?

نمط جديد Exercise 6 هام

6. Replace the underlined phrase in this sentence with a suitable colour idiom
that has a similar meaning :
استبدل العبارة التي تحتها خط بمصطلح لوني له نفس المعنى

الاستبدال بالمعنى والتصريف والا تاخذ صفرا

- a. They are feeling sad for Tom these days. His wife has left him.".....
- b. The new stereo that he bought is a useless possession and he doesn't need it at all.....

- c. John reacted with uncontrollable rage when he saw his girlfriend laughing with another guy.”
- d. We were finally given permission to go ahead with a project to begin setting up the new project..
- e. When he accused me of being wasteful, I got very angry
- f. I heard this morning, unexpectedly, that I'd won a writing competition.

Pronunciation: using the international phonetic alphabet: IPA (I) اللفظ: استخدام الابدجية الصوتيه العالمية

1. الرموز اللفظية للحروف :

تقسم الحروف الى حروف ساكنه consonants وحروف علة vowels ولكل منها كتابة لفظية تكتب الحروف لفظا في القاموس حسب الاشكال ادناه والتي يجب أن تحفظ غيبا مع ما يقابلها من الحروف :

2. موضوع **stress** :- تعني التشديد لفظا على أحد مقاطع الكلمة حيث هناك نوعان من التشديد :

1. شدة رئيسية = main stress ('en)

2. شدة ثانوية = secondary stress (,en)

3-4 عدد المقاطع (**syllables**) :- تتحدد بوضع علامة (.) أو (-) بين كل مقطع والآخر .

Consonants				DIPHTHONGS
p	<u>p</u> ip	ʒ	mea <u>s</u> ure	
b	<u>b</u> ib	h	<u>h</u> en	
t	<u>t</u> en	tʃ	<u>ch</u> urch	
d	<u>d</u> en	dʒ	<u>j</u> udge	
k	<u>c</u> at	m	<u>m</u> an	/eɪ/ as in 'take'
g	<u>g</u> et	n	<u>n</u> ow	/aɪ/ as in 'buy'
f	<u>f</u> ish	ŋ	<u>s</u> ing	/ɔɪ/ as in 'boy'
θ	<u>th</u> igh	l	<u>l</u> et	/ɪə/ as in 'fear'
ð	<u>th</u> is	r	<u>r</u> ide	/eə/ as in 'care'
s	<u>s</u> et	w	<u>w</u> et	/əʊ/ as in 'go'
z	<u>z</u> oo	j	<u>y</u> et	/ʊə/ as in 'poor'
ʃ	<u>sh</u> ip			/aʊ/ as in 'cow'

i: see /si:/	ʌ cup /kʌp/	LONG VOWELS	SHORT VOWELS
i happy /'hæpi/	ɜ: bird /bɜ:d/		
r sit /sɪt/	ə about /ə'baʊt/	/ɑ:/ as in 'car'	/æ/ as in 'cat'
e ten /ten/	eɪ say /seɪ/	/i:/ as in 'key'	/e/ as in 'pet'
æ cat /kæt/	əʊ go /gəʊ/	/u:/ as in 'do'	/ɪ/ as in 'ship'
ɑ: father /'fɑ:ðə(r)/	aɪ five /faɪv/	/ɜ:/ as in 'bird'	/ʌ/ as in 'bus'
ɒ got /gɒt/	aʊ now /naʊ/	/ɔ:/ as in 'four'	/ɒ/ as in 'dog'
ɔ: saw /sɔ:/	ɔɪ boy /bɔɪ/		/ʊ/ as in 'put'
ʊ put /pʊt/	ɪə near /nɪə(r)/		/ə/ as in 'the'
u actual /'æktʃuəl/	eə hair /heə(r)/		
u: too /tu:/	ʊə pure /pjuə(r)/		

Exercise 1

1. Match words with their phonetic transcription :

- | | | |
|----------------|---|------------|
| 1 /'æŋgrɪ/ | a | importance |
| 2 /kɑ:m/ | b | school |
| 3 /sku:l/ | | exercise |
| 4 /'eksə'saɪz/ | d | angry |
| 5 /ɪm'pɑ:təns/ | e | calm |

Exercise 2

2. Read the following dictionary entry and answer the questions that follows:

in·no·va·tion /,ɪnə'veɪʃən/ n (C;U) the introduction of something new: *recent innovations in printing methods* | *an attempt at innovation* -**innovative** /'ɪnə'veɪtɪv/ adj: *innovative ideas*

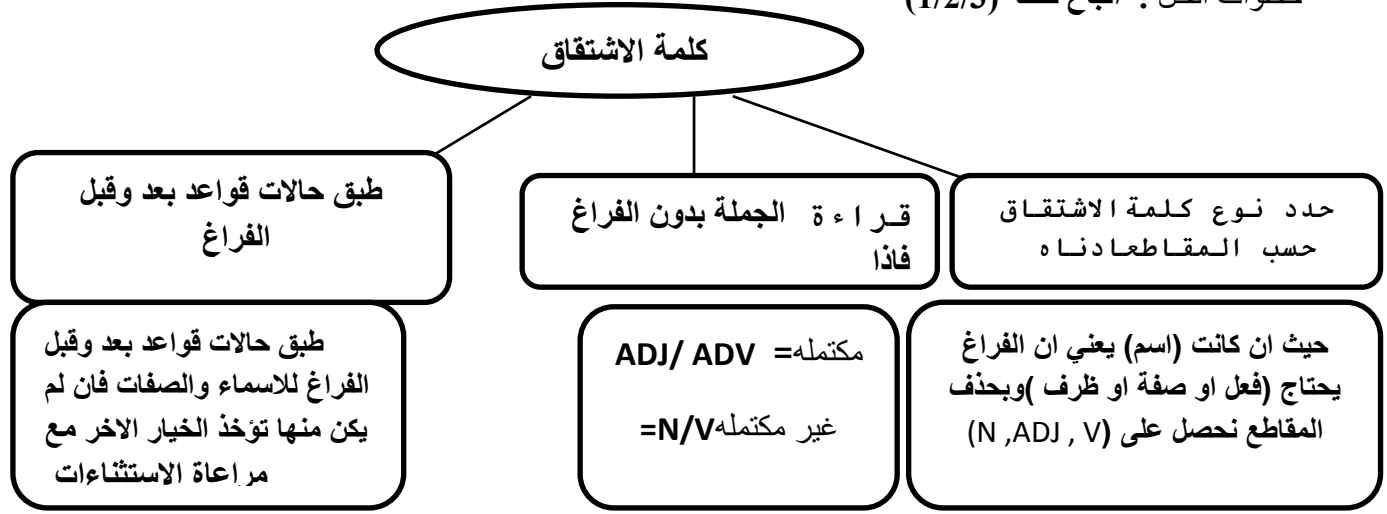
1. how many syllables is the word "innovation" ?
2. which syllable carries the **main stress** in the word "innovation" ?
3. The underlined letter in the word "innovation" is pronounced as the underlined in the word :
 a) ship b) fetch c) mechanic
4. which syllable carries the **secondary stress** in the word "innovation" ?

Exercise 3

1. The underlined letter (ee) in the word 'feed' are written in the IPA system as:
 a) i: b) i c) I
1. The underlined letter (a) in the word 'car' is written in the IPA system as:
 a) a: b) a c) æ

Derivations الاشتقاقات

بالنسبة لسؤال الاشتقاق : الذي يعتمد على ملء الفراغ بـ n أو adj أو v أو adv اعتمدت الوزارة الشكل التالي في الاشتقاق : (كلمة الاشتقاق)
خطوات الحل : اتباع خطة (1/2/3)



ist / - ncy / - ant/ment /nce / - /-ity /-y / -ion / -ness / - -er /-or	مقاطع الاسماء
ic/ - -ive/ -ous/ -al/ -able/ -ing /-ed-d // ible/-less / - ful /-ent /	مقاطع الصفات
Ly	مقاطع الظروف
en/ fy / ize / ate	مقاطع الافعال V1 دائما

حالات الاسماء

قبل الفراغ	الفراغ	بعد الفراغ
صفة	N	.....
محددات (the , a ,an , some , any , much , many) (all, .few, this , that , either , no	N	.....
حروف جر (in, on ,of , at , with ...)	N	.....
صفات ملكية (my, his , her , your , their, its , our)	N	.....
(الملكية S	N	.....

1. إن وجد بعد الفراغ اسم نضع صفة

حالات الصفات		
قبل الفراغ	الفراغ	بعد الفراغ
مكثرات صفات (1) (استثناء 1) (very , too , so , more ,)	Adj	N /.....
مكثرات صفات (very , too , so , more ,)	Adv	Adj
افعال معينة (be, become ,get , see , taste , find , smell, sound,) 2 look , appear	Adj	.....
افعال معينة (be, become ,get , see , taste , find , smell, sound,) 2 look , appear (استثناء 2)	Adv	Adj
3.	Adj	N
ظرف (be)Ly (استثناء 3) ظرف (modal)ly	Adj V1	........
Be=(am, is , are, was, were, be , been, being)	Adj	N /.....
Be=(am, is , are, was, were, be , been, being) (استثناء 4)	Adv	v/ adj

1. What was the most **important**ever ? (**organize**)
2. **The**of al kindi was noticed all over the world .
(**achieve**)
3. Two minutes in silence were spent **in**of the author . (**memorable**)
4. **My**was to pursue my study in the U.S.A. (**ambitious**)
5. Jordan'swith Israel wasn't accepted .(**agree**)
6. Jordan valley has got a**soil** .(**fertilization**) #####

1. Living without smoking is **very**(**ideally**)
استثناء He was **very** **organized** in his project. (**succeed**)
2. The issue **looked**for most of us . (**particularly**)
استثناء The girl **looked** **annoyed** with his attitude .
(**particular**)
3.languages are a problem for most interpreters. (**region**)
4. She **wasfully**on her parents . (**depend**)
استثناء He **caneasily**this model . (**replicate**)
5. The research about this issue **was**(**sociology**)
Ali **was****boy** in English . (**fluency**)

استثناء Jordan is **facing** a problem with International Monetary Fund.
(**economy**)

The issue **was** **difficult** .(**cretic**)

\$\$\$\$\$ هام : 1: تعتمد الوزارة في كلمات الاشتقاق على التمارين الخاصة بالاشتقاق الموجودة في الكتاب حتى الان
لذلك يجب حفظ الجدول ادناه والاهتمام بالاملاء

← Adj
← Adv
It has been a food for the patients . (**nutrition**)
1. حدد نوع الكلمة : حسب المقاطع (n) لذلك يحتاج الفراغ
2. اقرأ بدون الفراغ : مكتملة المعنى : نحتاج **adj** او **adv**
3. حسب حالات الصفات : يوجد قبل الفراغ محدد وبعده اسم لذلك نحتاج **adj** وحسب الجدول فان الصفة هي

← Adj
← Adv
All the programmms I watched were(**education**)
1. حدد نوع الكلمة : حسب المقاطع (n) لذلك يحتاج الفراغ
2. اقرأ بدون الفراغ : غير مكتملة المعنى : نحتاج **n** او **v**
هل يوجد اي استثناء من الاربعة : نعم وجود **be** لذلك نلغي السابق وحسب الاستثناء نختار **adj**
3. وحسب الجدول فان الصفة هي **educational**

1. حفظ اشتقاقات الكتاب التالية + املاء :

الكلمات التالية تحفظ باشتقاقها المعروفة وحسب القواعد :

الكلمات التالية عند وجود احدى هابين قوسين نضع الثانية وبالعكس ركز ززز\$\$\$\$\$

1. Sceptic	Sceptical	32. Invent	Invention
2. Viability	Viable	33. Discover	Discovery
3. Calculate	Calculation	34. Medicine	Medical
4. Rely	Reliable	35, Nine	Ninth
5. allergic	allergy	36. Origin \$\$\$	Original
6. Append	Appendage	37. Produce \$\$\$	Production
7. Arthritic	Arthritis	38. Translate\$\$\$	Translation
8. Cancer \$\$	cancerous	39. Art	Artistic
9. Complement	Complementary	40. Qualify	Qualification
10. Expand	Expansion	41. Restore	Restoration

11.Expect \$\$	Expectancy	42. Mathematics	Mathematical
12.Obesity	Obese	43. Install \$\$\$	Installation
13.Optimist	Optimistic	44. Irrigate\$\$	Irrigation
14.Option	Optional	45. Demonstrate	Demonstration
15.Paediatrics	Paediatric	46. Desalinate	Desalination
16.Puplicise	Publicity	47. Furnish	Furnishing
17.Scan	Scanner	48. Blow	Blowing
18.Repute وزارة شتوي	Reputation	49. Break	Breaking
19.Algebra	Algebraic	50. Hang	Hanging
20.Compose	Composition	51. Inherit \$\$\$\$\$	Inheritance
21.Ceramics	Ceramic	1. Pedestrian	Pedestrian
22.Prescribe	Prescription	2. blog	blog
23.Infect	Infection	3. email	email
24.Intend	Intention	4. filter	Filter
25.Collect \$\$	Collection	5. post	post
26.Conclude	Conclusion	6. Showcase	Showcase
27.Archaeology\$\$\$	Archaeological	7. Ward	Ward
28.Appreciate \$\$	Appreciation	8. Implant	Implant
29.Influence \$\$	Influential	9. Trial	Trial
30.Major	Majority	10.Decline	Decline
31.Weave \$\$\$	weaving		

الكلمات التالية تحفظ باشتقاقها المعروفة وحسب القواعد :

Verb	Noun	Adjective	Adverb
1. Secure	security	Secured	
2. Succeed	Success	Successful	
3. Educate	Education	Educational وزارة شتوي	
4. Vary	Variation	Variable	
5. Sustain \$\$	Sustainability	Sustainable	
6. Revolutionize	Revolution	Revolutionary	
7. Philosophize	Philosopher	Philosophical	
8. Harmonize	Harmony	Harmonious	
9. Inoculate	Inoculation	Inoculable	
10.Sponsor	Sponsor	Sponsored	
11.Focus	Focus	focused	
12.Remedy	Remedy	Remedial	
13.Immunise\$\$	Immunization	immune	
14.Create	Creation	Created	
15.Neutralize	Neutrality	Neutral	
16.Create	Creation	Created/ creative	
17.Criticise	Critic	Critical	
18.Commit	Commitment	Committed	

19. Access	Access	Accessible	
20.	Convention	Conventional	Conventionally
21.	Privacy	Private	Privately
22.	Tradition \$\$\$	Traditional	Traditionally
23.	Privacy	Private	Privately
24.	Geometry	Geometric	Geometrically
25.	Mortality \$\$\$ Mortal	Mortal	Mortally
26.	Artifice	Artificial	Artificially وزارة صيفي
27.	Culture \$\$	Cultural	Culturally
28. Attract	Attraction	Attractive وزارة صيفي	Attractively
29. Practise	Practitioner	Practical	Practically
	Prosthetics	Prosthetic	
30. Operate \$\$	Operation	Operational	

Exercises on derivation in all units

Exercise 1st book p 39

1. Complete the text with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets.
النمط الاول : من خلال نص مكتوب ضع الاشتقاق المناسب

Madaba is the place where most Jordanian weavers buy their raw materials. Sheep's wool, and goat and camel hair are used by Bedouin tribes and villagers all over Jordan to (1).....(**product**) rugs, bags and other beautiful items. (2).....(**Traditional**), the whole process is done by hand, from the washing of the wool to the finished article. There is a particular Bedouin style of (3).....(**weave**) that buyers find very (4).....(**attraction**). Another craft practised in Madaba is the (5).....(**creative**) of ceramic items

Exercise 2 w. book p 21

2. Complete these sentences with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. : النمط الثاني : من خلال وضع الكلمة المعطاة بين اقواس في الاشتقاق المناسب

- 1- The Middle East is famous for theof olive oil. (**produce**)
- 2- IbnSina wrotetextbooks. (**medicine**)
- 3- Fatima al-Fihri was born in thecentury. (**nine**)
- 4- My father bought our house with anfrom his grandfather. (**inherit**)
- 5- Scholars have discovered an ...document from the twelfth century. (**origin**)
- 6- Do you think the wheel was the most important.ever. (**invent**)
- 7- Al-Kindi made many important mathematical(**discover**)
- 8- Who was the most..... writer of the twentieth century. (**influence**)

Exercise 3 w.book p 25

3. Complete these sentences with the correct form of the words in the box and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

النمط الثالث : اختيار الكلمة المناسبة للفراغ من الصندوق ووضعها في الاشتقاق المناسب

translation ,archaeology, appreciation , educate, collect , installation

1. Petra is an importantsite .
2. I will be going to university to continue my
3. In our exam, we had toa text from Arabic into English.
4. They are going to a new air conditioning unit in our flat.
5. Thank you for your help, I reallyit.
6. Have you seen Nasser'sof postcards? He's got hundreds!

Exercise 4 st.book p42

4. Choose the most suitable item from the words in the box to complete the sentences and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. النمط الرابع : من خلال استخدام الكلمات المشتقة في اكمال الفراغ

Sustainability , apparatus , physician, mortality , prosthetic

- 1- After our Science lesson in the laboratory, we always help the teacher to put all the away.
- 2- The nature reserve uses recycled water, which helps theof the environment.
- 3- Athletes with legs can take part in the Paralympics.
- 4-Professor Badari, aged 67, is the hospital's leadingspecialising in cancer care.

Exercise5 w. book p 24

5. Complete these sentences with the correct adjective in the box and write the answers down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. النمط الخامس : من خلال استخدام الصفة المناسبة في اكمال الفراغ

Annual , contemporary , cultural , educational , major , ongoing , visual

- 1 We went to a concert yesterday. The music was written by a new young composer, so it was
2. When we go on school trips, we always learn new things because the trips are
3. King Hussein was a world figure in the twentieth century.
4. Jordan Fall Festival is anfestival . It usually happens in September
5. Photography and painting are two examples of the arts.
6. Art, music and literature are all part of ourlife.

Modal answers : VOCABULARY :

EX 1 : 1 arthritis 2 Allergies 3 immunisation 4 ailment 5 migraine

EX 2: 1 sceptical 2 conventional 3 complementary 4 viable 5 alien

EX 3: 1. to relax and get some exercise. 2. conventional medicine because it produces (the necessary) antibodies 3. better and healthier lifestyle choices 4. suffer from health problems (if you get angry).

EX 4: 1. The green light 2.Red-handed 3.Out of the blue 4.A white elephant 5. Feel blue 6. See red

EX 5: 11 permission 2 in the act of doing something wrong 3 unexpectedly 4 a useless possession

EX 6: a Feeling blue b.A white elephant c. Saw red d.given the green light e. saw red f. out of the blue

Pronunciation: using the International Phonetic Alphabet: IPA (1)

Modal answers

Pronunciation

EX 1: 1. D 2.e 3. B 4. C 5.a

EX 2: 1. Four 2. Va 3. Ship 4. In

EX 3: 1. l: 2. a: 3.

Exercises on derivation in all units

EX 1: 1. Produce 2. Traditionally 3.Weaving 4.Attractive 5. Creation

EX 2: 1. Production 2. Medical 3.Ninth 4.Inheritance 5.Original 6.Invention 7.Discoveries 8. Influential

EX 3: 1. Archaeological 2.Education 3. Translate 4. Install 5. Appreciate 6. Collection

EX 4: 1. apparatus 2. Sustainability 3.Prosthetic 4. Physician

EX 5: 1. Contemporary 2. Educational 3.Major 4.Annual 5.Visual 6. Cultural

غير مووورك

حين تنادي (يارب)

"أبشر... لن نجيب" إما ملبى لك النداء

"أو" مدفوع عنك البلاء "أو" أجر مكتوب في الخفاء

غير مووورك

الدموع ليست قطرات ..

بل هي كلمات ..

سقطت ..

فقط لانها لم تجد من يقدر معنى هذه الكلمات

GRAMMAR UNIT 2

1. USED TO / BE USED TO:

Used to: اعتاد على	
1. Used to + V1 refers to a habit or state in the past . It is used only in the <u>past simple tense</u> .	
<p>Past habits وصف عادات في الماضي توقفت الان</p> <p>If you used to do something, you did it for a period of time in the past, but you don't do it anymore.</p>	<p><i>We used to live there when I was a child.</i></p> <p><i>I used to walk to school every day when I was a child.</i></p>
<p>Past states: وصف مشاعر سابقة في الماضي توقفت الان</p> <p>We also say used to to express a state that existed in the past but doesn't exist now. States are NOT actions. We express states with <u>stative verbs</u> such as <i>have, believe, know</i> and <i>like</i>.</p>	<p><i>I used to like The Beatles, but now I never listen to them.</i></p> <p><i>He used to have long hair, but now it's very short.</i></p> <p><i>I used to believe in magic when I was a child.</i></p>
<p>1. Structure of questions: did(n't) + subject + use to + V1</p>	<p><i>Did(n't) he use to work in your office?</i></p>
<p>2. Structure of negative: subject + didn't + use to + V1.</p>	<p><i>I didn't use to like wine, but now I love it.</i></p>
Be used to: معتاد على = accustomed to/ وصف عادة مازالت قائمة حتى الان	
<p>If you are used to something, you have often done or experienced it; it is not strange, new or difficult for you.</p> <p>1. Structure: Be used to + noun phrase or verb (-ing form)</p>	<p><i>I am used to getting up early in the morning. I don't mind it.</i></p> <p><i>He didn't complain about the neighbours' loud party – he was used to the noise.</i></p>
<p>We can also say be used to someone.</p>	<p><i>I don't think Tom's strange – I'm used to him.</i></p>
<p>6. Negative: be not used to.</p>	<p><i>I don't understand him: I'm not used to his accent yet.</i></p>

- We can use **be used to** in any tense. We just conjugate the verb **be** in the tense that we need. (I **have been** used to snakes for a long time.)

EXERCISE 1 شرح سابقا

 **Put the verbs into the correct tense :** النمط الاول : تصحيح افعال بين اقواس

Used to/ didn't use to Be used to used	V1 Ving To +v1
---	----------------	---

- 1) He used to fat but now he's thin.(**be**)
- 2) He isn't used to in these bad conditions.(**go**)
- 3) How did you use toin the middle of this mess. (**understand**)
- 4) Did you write poems when you were young?(**use to**)
- 5) I need some time to be used to in this town. (**live**)
- 6) Sting used to ...a teacher before he became a famous singer.(**be**)
- 7) I'm not used to linen by hand.(**wash**)
- 8) She'll be used to in the extremely cold winter of Siberia. (**live**)
- 9) My mother didn't drink much coffee. But now she has become addicted to it. (**use to**)
- 10) There used to a lot of trees in this court yard. They have all been cut down. (**be**)
- 11) Don't worry. You will soonused to cooking for yourself. (**be**)

EXERCISE 2 w.b page 11 + st page 15

 **Choose the correct form of the verbs below**

1. I **used to / am used to** go shopping in the local supermarket, but it closed two years ago, so now I have to drive into town to shop.
2. There **didn't use to / wasn't used to** be so much pollution, but these days it is a global problem.
3. I think television **used to / is used to** be better than it is now. Most of the programmes these days are just reality TV.
4. Most Jordanians **are used to / used to** the hot weather that we have in summer.
5. There **was used to / used to** be a lot more wild animals in the past, but they are becoming rare nowadays.
6. Salma has been practicing the oud really hard and she **is now used to / now used to** playing it.
7. I **didn't use to / am used to** understand English, but now I do.
8. My cousin has lived in Lebanon for a year. He says he **is used to/ didn't use to** living there now.

9. My family and I **are used to / used to** go camping once a month, but we stopped doing that when we moved to the city.
10. Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if you **used to / aren't used to** doing much exercise.
11. When I was young, I **used to / am used to** go fishing with my dad every weekend. Now I don't, unfortunately!

EXERCISE 3w.b page 12



complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs and use to in the box :

النمط الثالث : اكمال الجمل بالشكل الصحيح للافعال و **use to**

1. When I was a student, I (**work**) very hard. I.....(**get up**) very early and study alone before my lectures, attend lectures all day, and then come home to study some more!
2. Are you(**live**) in Jordan yet? You've only been here for two months.
3. When I was a child, my grandmother(**make**) cakes for us all the time, and I liked helping her a lot.
4. My grandfather retired a month ago. He isn't.....(**have**) nothing to do all day. He says he needs a project to concentrate on.
5. I just got glasses this week, and I'm not(**wear**) them yet, so I'm still having difficulty.

EXERCISE 4 w.b page 11



complete the sentences with the correct form of the phrases in the box :

النمط الثالث : اكمال الجمل بالشكل الصحيح للعبارات في الصندوق

Be used to , use to , not be used to , used to

1. We needed warm clothes when we went to London. We the cold weather.
2. My grandparents didn'tsend emails when they were my age.
3. Rashed.....go swimming every morning, but now he doesn't.
4. We always go to the market across the street, so weeating fresh vegetables.
5. Please slow down. Iwalking so fast!
6. When you were younger, did youplay in the park?

EXERCISE 5 نمط جديد



Rewrite the sentences with the correct form of (use to) in brackets

:

النمط الرابع : اعادة كتابة مواقف بالشكل الصحيح ل USETO

الشكل المتوقع في الاعادة :

1. -----v2----- فعل مثبت , but now ----- (فعل منفي)
S..... **used to +v1**.....

Rashed **went** swimming every morning, but now he doesn't. (use)

Rashed

: الحل **used to go** swimming every morning.

2. -----v2----- فعل منفي , but now ----- (فعل مثبت)
S..... **didn't use to +v1**.....

2. My grandparents **didn't send** emails when they were my age. (use)

My grandparents.....

: الحل **didn't use to send** emails when they were my age.

3. S+ **was/ were in the habit of +ving**
s + **wasn't /weren't in the habit of +ving**
#it was/wasn't normal/usual/ahabit for +s to +v1
S..... **used to +v1**.....
S..... **didn't use to +v1**.....

Ali **was** in the habit of smoking .(use)

Ali : الحل **used to smoke**

Ali **wasn't** in the habit of smoking .(use)

Ali : الحل **didn't use to smoke**

It was normal for Ali to sleep early

Ali/used to sleep early .

4. S+ **is /are /am in the habit of +ving**
It is/isn't +normal/usual/ a habitto +v1
S..... **is/isn't /are/aren't /am/amn't used to +ving**
.....

1. Ali is in the habit of smoking .(use)

Ali : الحل **is used to smoking**

2. It is **normal** for me to study until late .

I am : الحل **used to studying** until late .

It is normal for students to revise before exams .

Students الحل **are used to revising** before exams

5. S+ **would often +v1 , but now -----**

S..... **used to+v1**.

Students would often walk to school , but now most of them take a bus .

Students : الحل **used to walk** to school .



the underlined words are not used correctly . Replace them with the correct ones

النمط الخامس : استبدال الكلمات التي تحتها خط بالكلمات الصحيحة

1. I amn't used to understand English, but now I do. : used to الحل
2. Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if you used to doing much exercise.
: Are used to الحل



study the following sentence and answer the question that follows :

النمط السادس : وظائف لغوية functions

I used to go shopping in the local supermarket

I am used to playing chess

What is the function of the underlined words ?

: used to = past habit الحل

: am used to = present habit الحل

Ex5

Rewrite :

1. Mert never smoked at all when he was at the university but now he smokes ten cigarettes a day.

Mert

2. Mr.Carlos travelled a lot when he was young but now he writes books for travellers.

Mr
.Carlos.....

3. Aylin worked here for five years but now she works for an international oil company.

Aylin

4. My grandparents told me a lot of interesting things about the Independence War but they can't do it now because both of them died years ago.

My grandparents

5. Women didn't vote in elections in the past but now they have the right to be a member of the parliament.

Women

6. How did people get news before the invention of radio and television?

How

7. Did people wear fashionable clothes in earlier ages?

Did

8. There weren't so many robberies in my childhood.

There

9. There was a lonely woman in that house before it was knocked down.

There

10. The number of people living in this city was much less than it is now.

The number

11. He was in the habit of smoking. He no longer smokes.

He

12. It's normal for my brother to stay awake until late .

My brother is

13. People would often walk to work , but these days they drive .

14. It isn't normal for girls to shout at streets .

Girls

15. We slept early at age 10, but now we don't .

We

16. It is customary for us to drink water before sleeping .

We

شرح في الوحدة الاولى Past Perfect Progressive	
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it + had +been +ving
Negative	I .we. he .she . you .they .it + had +not +been +ving
Interrogative	Had I .we. he .she . you .they .it + been +ving?
Key words	All +time , how long , since , for
Functions	To show that something started in the past and continued up until another action stopped it.
	To show that something started in the past and continued up until another time in the past.
	We use the Past Perfect Continuous before another action in the past to show cause and effect.

-التصحيح في الماضي التام و الماضي التام المستمر : (شرح في الوحدة الاولى)

(never , already , just ,ever) زمن ماضي + by , , before , after) مفاتيح حصرية ماضي تام

اي جملة تحتوي had + p.p يصح الشق الثاني ب v2 والعكس صحيح



Had +p.p

After shethe letter , she *posted* it . (write)
 had written

الحل

/ All+time
How long

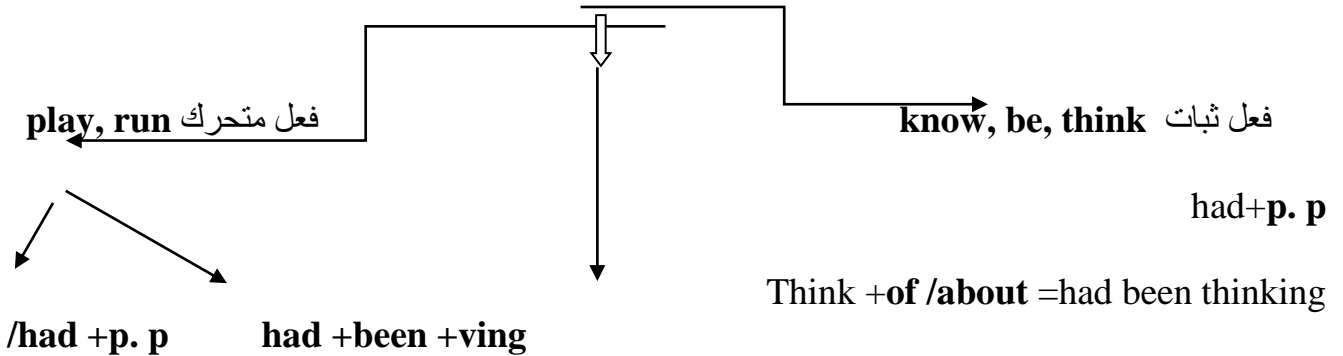
مفاتيح حصرية ماضي تام



Had +been +ving

I felt tired because Ihard all day . (work).....**had been working**

Since , for , because , when مفاتيح مشتركة مع الماضي التام



لعبة الوزاره

- | | | | |
|---------------------|---------|---|-----------------|
| 1.had + been+ | (v1) | → | ving |
| 2.had..... + ving | (be) | → | Been |
| 3. had..... | (be+v1) | → | been+ving |
| 4. | (be+v1) | → | had +been +ving |
| 5. -----been+ving | (have) | → | had |

1. She _____ chess **for** 2days when I arrived . (play).....**had played/ had been playing** متحرك
2. I _____ her **since** 1990 when the war started . (know)..... **had known** ثبات

They **had been**chess for an hourwhen I arrived . (play) playing : الحل
 They **had** **playing** chess for an hourwhen I arrived .(be) been : الحل
 They **had**chess for an hourwhen I arrived . (be, play) been playing : الحل
 Theychess for an hourwhen I arrived . (be, play) had been playing : الحل
 Theybeen playing chess for an hourwhen I arrived . (have)had : الحل

ملاحظة 1 : ان كان الفعل المعطى **think** وكان بعد الفراغ **of / about** يصحح ماضي تام مستمر
Sheof going to London for three weeks when I arrived.(**think**) **had been thinking** الحل

ملاحظة 2 : ان كان الفعل المعطى **have** وكان بمعنى (ياكل , يشرب , ياخذ) يصحح الفعل ماضي تام مستمر وما عدا ذلك يصحح ماضي تام
Shethis car for 2 years when she sold it .(**have**) الحل : **had had**
Shelunch for 20 minutes when I left home .(**have**) الحل : **had been having**

ملاحظة 3: في حال عدم وجود كلمات دالة نعتمد على الفرق في استخدام الفعلين
Had + p.p يصف حدثين حصلوا في الماضي احدهما انتهى قبل الاخر + لا تكرر في الحدث
Had + been + ving يصف حدثين حصلوا في الماضي احدهما استمر في الحدث قبل الاخر + فيه تكرر



Complete the sentences, using the Past Perfect Continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

- A:** When I saw you yesterday, you looked really tired.
B: Yes, I for half an hour. (**run**)
- My mother lost her purse yesterday. Shein the market; she must have put it down somewhere and left it there. (**shop**)
- I made my mother a cup of tea. She was hot and tired;
she..... all afternoon for a special family dinner. (**cook**)

EXERCISE 7 st . page 19



Complete the sentences, choosing the correct verbs forms.

Hind (1) **has / had** been working very hard for several weeks before she did her final exams. When the results were published, she was delighted to learn that she (2) **has / had** passed. She (3) **has / had** done extremely well. She (4) **phoned / had phoned** her parents from the college. They (5) **were / had been** waiting for her call all morning. When she arrived home an hour later, there was a surprise for her. For several weeks, her parents (6) **planned / had been planning** a special weekend away to the Jerash Festival. They (7) **have / had** managed to make it a surprise for Hind, even though they (8) **were / had been** using the family computer to make all the arrangements! Hind was delighted. She (9) **has / had been** talking about the Jerash Festival for months; and now the whole family was going! It was a wonderful graduation present.

Exercises GRAMMAR UNIT 2

EX 1: 1. Be 2. Going 3. Understand 4. Use to 5. Living 6. Be 7. Washing 8. Living 9. Use to 10. Be 11. Be

EX 2: 1 used to 2 didn't use to 3 used to 4 are used to 5 used to 6 is now used to 7. Didn't use to 8. Is used to 9. Used to 10. Aren't used to 11. Used to

EX 3: 1 used to work; used to get up 2 used to living 3 used to make 4 used to having 5 used to wearing

EX 4: 1 weren't used to 2 use to 3 used to 4 are used to 5 'm not used to 6 use to

EX 5:

1. Mert didn't use to smoke when he was at the university.
2. Mr. Carlos used to travel a lot when he was young.....
3. Aylin used to work here for five years.....
4. My grandparents used to tell me a lot of interesting stories about the Independence War.....
5. Women didn't use to vote in elections in the past.....
6. How did people use to get the news before the invention of the radio and TV?
7. Did people use to wear fashionable clothes in earlier ages?
- 8 There didn't use to be so many robberies in my childhood.
9. There used to be a lonely woman in that house.....
10. The number of people living in this city used to be much less than.....

Comments are closed.

11. he used to smoke
12. used to staying awake until late
13. People used to walk to work .
14. Girls aren't used to shouting at streets
15. We used to sleep early
16. We are used to drinking water before sleeping

Past Perfect Progressive

Exercise 6 :

1. had been running 2. Had been shopping 3. Had been cooking

Exercise7:

1. had 2. Had 3. Had 4. Phoned 5. Had been 6. Had been planning 7. Had 8. Had been 9. Had been

احد الاساتذة الجامعيين كتب لطلابه في مرحلة الدكتوراة والماجستير والبيكالوريوس رسالة معبرة وضعها علي مدخل الكلية في الجامعة بجنوب افريقيا هذا نصها:

تدمير أي أمة لا يحتاج إلى قنابل نووية أو صواريخ بعيدة المدى.

ولكن يحتاج إلى تخفيض نوعية التعليم والسماح للطلبة بالغش!!..

يموت المريض على يد طبيب نجح بالغش!..

وتنهار البيوت على يد مهندس نجح بالغش!..

ونخسر الاموال على يد محاسب نجح بالغش!

وتموت الانسانية على يد شيخ دين نجح بالغش!

ويضيع العدل على يد قاضي نجح بالغش!..

ويتفشى الجهل في عقول الابناء على يد معلم نجح بالغش!..

..انهيار التعليم = انهيار الأمة.

الوصفي كتابة التقرير
Writing descriptive report

عناصر التقرير :

1. Title : العنوان
 2. I introduction : (تحتوي هدف التقرير + وصف عام) المقدمة
 3. Reporting information : معلومات التقرير
 4. Conclusion / recommendations : الخلاصة / التوصيات
- احفظ كل المكتوب بالخط المائل : عناصر التقرير : 1. عنوان وصفي 2. مقدمة مختصرة 3. توصيات 4. خلاصة كتابة تقرير وصفي (توصيات)

-----: recommendations اسم الموضوع-----

This report will focus on a number of recommendations which will improve
اسم الموضوع.....

We have recommendations which will help make this possible.

Firstly, توصية رقم 1.....

Secondly, توصية رقم 2.....

thirdly, توصية رقم 3.....

Finally, I will sum up what have been discussed so far by saying that اسم
الموضوع *can be achieved by following these recommendations.*

Writing a report (عام)

كتابة تقرير وصفي

عناصر التقرير : 1. عنوان وصفي 2. مقدمة مختصرة 3. نقاط عن الموضوع 4. خلاصة

عنوان

This report will focus on the issue of taking
اسم الموضوع
into consideration these main points

One of the main points in this report is that

اذكر احد النقاط +تعليق

Another point is that....., +تعليق

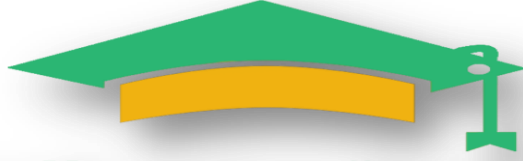
Furthermore, there is another point that....., +تعليق

It appears that اسم الموضوع. +تلخيص النقاط

مثال هام

Technological changes have affected many areas of life in recent years. Write a report to your school magazine describing recent developments in *health systems* and how they have affected peoples' lives

THE INSIDER



اكاديمية سمير الجمال
Sameer Al-jammal Academy

Action Pack 12

المستوى الثالث

3

MEDICAL ADVANCES

تطورات صحية

الدكتور سمير علي الجمال

0798803380

sameer_jammal@yahoo.com

<https://www.facebook.com/sameeraljammalacademy/>

اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / تلاع العلي / سوق السلطان

0786398554 /0790297011

Main vocabulary in unit 3

الكلمات الرئيسية المطلوبة في الوحدة الثالثة حفظ بالانجليزي و بالعربي

WORD	MEANING IN ENGLISH	ARABIC
Apparatus	machinery needed for a particular purpose	جهاز
Appendage	a body part, , connected to the main trunk of the body	طرف من الجسم
Artificial	Un natural	صناعي
Limb	arm or leg of a person	ذراع او رجل
Prosthetic	an artificial body part;	اطراف صناعية
sponsor (v)	to financially support a person or an event	يرعى حدث
Coma	unconscious state	غيبوبة
Dementia	a mental illness with memory problems	الخرف
Drug	a medicine or a substance used for making medicines	دواء
Implant	a piece of tissue implanted in the body	عضو مزروع
medical trial	special tests on medications	تجريب طبي للادوية
pill	Tablet	حبة دواء
Scanner	a medical instrument that uses radiography	الماصح الضوئي
side effect	Un expected results	تأثير جانبي
Stroke	blocking of blood tube in brain	السكتة الدماغية
symptom	sign of illness	اعراض مرض
-Proof	A suffix means resistant	مقاوم
Paediatric	Medicine of children	طب الاطفال
Bionic	Electronically powered limb	طرف الي
Bounce back	Be successful again	يسترد
Commitment	Promise to do something	التزام
Out patient	Treatment in hospitals without staying	عيادات خارجية
Ward	Special room in a hospital	جناح في مستشفى
MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging	الرنين المغناطيسي
Reputation	Common opinion about	سمعه
Decline	Decrease in quantity	يقل
Radiotherapy	Using radiation to treat diseases	العلاج بالاشعه
Setback	A problem that stop progress	نكسة
Cope with	Handle / deal successfully with	التعامل مع
Cancerous	Can cause cancer	سرطانية
Expansion	Making something bigger	توسيع
Health care	Treatment of illness by doctors	الرعاية الصحية
Cross	Angry	غاضب

عاند الدنيا و ابتسم ... ان بعد الليل فجر يرتسم
لا تقل حظي عسير اما ... لهذا قدر ربي و ما قسم

تحفظ بالعربي

Sightseeing	مشاهدة معالم سياحية
Robot	انسان الي
Heart monitor	جهاز مراقبة قلب
Fireproof helmet	خوذة مقاومة للنار
self-confidence	ثقة بالنفس
Inspire	يلهم
Reputation	سمعه
risk	يخطر
Tiny	صغير جدا
Facilities	مرافق

تحفظ المصطلحات التالية بالعربي ويركز على حروف الجر المرتبطة بها والافعال الموجودة معها

caught someone's attention with smth : يجلب انتباه

travel to (place) on a tour: يسافر لمكان في جولة

take an interest in smb. : يهتم باحدهم

attend a course on ...: يحضر مساق في

learn about : يتعلم عن

connected with : مرتبط ب:

get an idea : يحصل على فكرة

spend time doing smth. : يقضي وقت في

take place : يحدث

try out : يجرب

Look forward to +n/ ving : يتطلع بشوق ل

Have an operation : يجري عملية

Benefit from : يستفيد من

Cope with : يتكيف مع

Attracted by : ينجذب ب



غير موهوووودك

عندما تصدق ؛ فانت لم تنفق نفودك ، بل ترسلها الى نفسك في زمن اخر

غير موهوووودك

عندما تعجز النفس عن رؤيت الاحبت

..... فانها تشتاق لهم بصمت مؤلم

إيالك أن تظن ان الصمت نسيت ان

فالارض صامتت ولوكن

في جوفها الفه بركان

TEXT (1)**UNIT 3 st . book p20****Young Emirati inventor is going to travel the world (1)**

مخترع اماراتي شاب سيجوب العالم

Ten-year-old Adeeb al-Balooshi, from Dubai, is going to *travel to* seven countries *on a tour* **which** has been organised and funded by Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai.

- 1) How old is Adeeb?
2. Where is Adeeb from?
3. How many countries is he going to visit?
4. Who has sponsored Adeeb's tour?

The boy *caught* Sheikh Hamdan's *attention with* his invention - a **prosthetic limb** for **his** father. The Sheikh has taken a special interest in the boy, and hopes the tour that **he** is **sponsoring** for Adeeb will give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors.

5. For what reason did Adeeb catch Sheikh Hamdan's attention?
6. What was Adeeb's invention?
7. There are two reasons for the special interest in the boy by Sheikh Hamdan's.

Write them down ,

6. **Why was Sheikh Hamdan interested in helping Adeeb ?** كتاب
7. **Why did Sheikh Hamdan offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour ?** كتاب

Adeeb got the idea for a special kind of prosthetic leg while **he** was at the beach with his family. **His** father, **who** wears an artificial leg, could not swim in the sea as **he** could not risk getting his leg wet. This inspired Adeeb to invent a waterproof prosthetic leg.

8. Quote the sentence which indicates when the idea came to Adeeb with his invention?
9. Adeeb's father couldn't swim for a main reason. Write it down?
10. What distinguishes the artificial leg that Adeeb invented ?

11. How did Adeeb get his inspiration for a waterproof prosthetic leg ? کتاب

12. What does the suffix – *proof* mean (waterproof) ? کتاب

Adeeb is going to visit the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany, where he will be staying with relatives. However, while he is in Germany, Adeeb will not be spending all his time *sightseeing*. He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the **appendage**. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical **apparatus**.

13. The tour of Adeeb is going to be in different countries. Write down two of these countries

14. Who will accompany Adeeb in this tour?

15. Adeeb will do two things in Germany. Write them down.

16. Who will Adeeb be staying with in Germany, and what will he be doing there ? کتاب

Adeeb has invented several other devices, including a *tiny* cleaning robot and a heart *monitor*, which is attached to a car seat belt. In the case of an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically *connected with* the driver through this special checking device.

17. Mention two other devices invented by Adeeb ?

18. What is the purpose of the in-car heart monitor? کتاب

He has also invented a fireproof helmet. This special equipment, which has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies. It is for these reasons that Adeeb rightly deserves his **reputation** as one of the youngest inventors in the world.

19. What else did Adeeb invent and how does it work?

20. Find in the text synonyms (مرادفات) for the following words : **apparatus** , **appendage** , **artificial** , **sponsor**

Critical thinking:

Gifted Young people should be encouraged to show their abilities. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

Pronoun Reference

Which L2	Tour
his L4+8	Adeeb
he L5+8+9+12+13	Adeeb
Which L17	Heart monitor
Which L20	Special equipment
who L8	Adeeb's father

YOUNG EMIRATI INVENTOR IS GOING TO TRAVEL THE WORLD (1)

1. Ten-year-old
2. from Dubai
3. seven countries
4. Sheikh Hamdan bin Mohammad, Crown Prince of Dubai.
5. with his invention a prosthetic limb for his father.
6. will give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors.
7. Sheikh Hamdan was interested in Adeeb's invention of a prosthetic limb for his father
8. He offered Adeeb the world tour to help to give him more self-confidence and to inspire other young inventors from the UAE.
9. Adeeb got the idea for a special kind of prosthetic leg while he was at the beach with his family.
10. as he could not risk getting his leg wet.
11. a waterproof prosthetic leg.
12. He got the inspiration when he was at the beach with his family. His father couldn't swim because he couldn't risk getting his prosthetic leg wet.
13. It means 'to provide protection against'.
14. the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany,
15. with relatives
16. He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage. He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.
17. Adeeb will be staying with relatives in Germany. He will be working with a doctor to build his new invention of the waterproof prosthetic leg, as well as attending a course to find out more about prosthetics.
18. a tiny cleaning robot and a heart monitor, which is attached to a car seat belt
19. . to keep an eye on those with a heart problem while they are driving or in a car. It is built into the seat belt so that when the driver or passenger wears it, it is near their heart.
20. a fireproof helmet. This special equipment, which has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies.
21. Equipment , limb, prosthetic , fund



غير موهوووودك

اعفواً : فانا رجل ك الرجا
لا اجرع إلا إذا كنت م ك سورا !

غير موهوووودك

إن لم تستطع أن تكون نجماً في السماء فحاول أن تكون مصباحاً في
"المنزل "ت. اليوت

In the future (2)

في المستقبل

We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence.

Scientists have already developed brain implants **that** improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheelchair. In 2012 CE, research on monkeys showed that a brain **implant** improved **their** decision-making abilities. How will humans *benefit from* this research? Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people **who** have been affected by brain damage, **which** could be caused by **dementia**, a **stroke** or other brain injuries.

1. Brain implants can be beneficial to people in two ways. Write them down?
2. Thoughts that are improved by brain implant can help disabled people in two ways. Write them down.
3. The research on monkeys has a main outcome. Write it down.
4. Brain damage can be caused by different causes .Write down two of them.
5. According to the text, which kind of operation we can have to increase intelligence?

Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma.

In 2010 CE, neuroscientists confirmed that it was possible to **communicate with** some patients in a **coma**, by using a special brain **scanner** called an **MRI**. **They** suggested that, in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible. Two years later, it has finally happened. The scanner, used on a man **who** has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that he has a conscious, thinking mind - a fact that had previously been disputed by many. Doctors plan to use similar brain-scanning techniques in the future to find out whether patients are in pain, or what **they** would like to be done in order to improve **their** quality of life.

6. How could neuroscientists communicate with patients in comma?
7. What could neuroscientists do to help patients in coma in 2012?

8. What was the fact that was argued about patients who are in a long coma?

A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly.

A new cancer **drug** is being trialled in Plymouth, UK, which doctors hope will extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce **theirsymptoms** overnight. It is taken as a single **pill** every morning, and so far patients have shown none of the usual **side effects** such as the sickness and hair loss that are experienced when undergoing other forms of treatment. The new treatment works by blocking a protein **which** causes **cancerous** cells to grow. It will improve patients' **life expectancy** and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment. The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit and well, saying that **they** are definitely going to continue the trial. **They** have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that it will help patients from all over the world.

9. The trial cancer drug can help patients in two ways. Write them down.

10. Most cancer drugs can have two side effects. Write them down.

11. How does the new cancer drug work?

12. What characterizes the new medicine concerning life expectancy?

13. There were two positive consequences on the patients who tried the new treatment. Write them down.

14. Find a sentence in the text which contains a simple future form.

15. Quote a sentence which indicates that the attitude of patients towards the new treatment was positive.

Critical thinking:

5. Introducing new medicines to patients can't be easily accepted .. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

6. In the future the new medical researches would be beneficial to many patients .., suggest three reasons for this belief .



غير موثوق به

أصحاب العقول العظيمة لديهم أهداف وغايات، أما الآخرون فيكتفون بالأحلام

Pronoun Reference

that L2	Brain implant
Their L5	Monkeys
Who L6	People
Which L7	Brain damage
They L10	Neuroscientists
Who L12	Man
They L15+16+24	Patients
They L18	cancer patients
Which L21	Protein

IN THE FUTURE (2)

1. improve vision or allow disabled people to use their thoughts in order to control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheelchair.
2. control prosthetic limbs like arms, legs or hands, or operate a wheelchair.
3. a brain implant improved their decision-making abilities to do tasks
4. dementia, a stroke or other brain injuries.
5. brain implant
6. by using a special brain scanner called an MRI
7. They suggested that, in the future, more meaningful dialogue with patients in a coma would be possible
8. to communicate with some patients in a coma,
9. extend the lives of cancer patients and reduce their symptoms overnight.
10. sickness and hair loss
11. works by blocking a protein which causes cancerous cells to grow
12. It will improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment.
13. fit and well,
14. It will improve patients' life expectancy and quality of life much more quickly than any other treatment. /// Doctors at Plymouth Hospital hope that it will help patients from all over the world.
15. They have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work

Critical thinking : free



غير موثوق به

◀ إذا كنت ترى أن السجارة حلال
 ▶ فلماذا لا تسمي قبل شربها!!
 ▶ وتحمد الله بعد كل سجارة!!
 ▶ و إن كنت ترى أن السجارة نعمت فلماذا تطفئها بخزائنك!!
 ▶ و إن كنت ترى أنها شيء عادي وطبيعي فلماذا لا تشربها أمام والديك!!
 ▶ و إن كنت ترى أن للسجارة منعت خاصة فلماذا لا تعلمها لأولادك!!
 ▶ سيسألك الله عن مالك أين انفقته وعن عمرك كيف أفنيته
 اتق الله في نفسك
 وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ

The king Hussein cancer center (3)

مركز الملك حسين للسرطان

A: The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre. **It** treats both adult and **paediatric** patients. As the population of the country increases, more and more families will rely on the hospital for cancer treatment. Patients come not only from Jordan but also from other countries in the region, as **they** are attracted by **its** excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities.

1. Write down the sentence which indicates that there is only one cancer treatment centre in Jordan?
2. The King Hussein Cancer Center can treat two kinds of patients. Write them down.
3. The King Hussein Cancer Center is a medical attraction for many people out of Jordan for many reasons. Write down two of these reasons.

B: In order to *cope with* the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an **expansion** programme. Building started in 2011 CE. The hospital will have more than doubled **its** capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000.

4. For what reason has the KHCC begun an expansion programme ?
5. The expansion programme will include two procedures between 2011 and 2016. Write them down.
6. Quote the sentence which indicates that the expansion programme hasn't finished yet.
7. How many cancer cases will the KHCC have taken by 2016 CE?

C: By then, **they** will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy. New adult and paediatric **wards** will have opened. Additionally, **they** will have built a special ten-floor **outpatients'** building, with an education centre **which** will include teaching rooms and a library.

8. The increasing space in the KHCC will be seen through different actions. Write down three of these actions.
9. Quote a sentence which provides the form of future perfect tense .

D: Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For this reason, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up **radiotherapy** machines, so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

10. There are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of Jordan for two reasons. Write them down.

11. For what reason will King Abdullah University Hospital set up radiotherapy machines?

12. What is one of the disadvantages of the KHCC for patients who live far from Amman ? (كتاب)

13. What plans are there for increasing cancer care facilities in other parts of Jordan? (كتاب)

14. The text has four paragraphs, in which paragraph (A-D) can you find information about the following?

1. The difficulty people far away from Amman face to go to the KHCC: -----
2. Educating patients in the KHCC :-----
3. Treating patients in the KHCC doesn't cost a lot .:-----
4. There will be outdoor patient clinics: -----
5. The KHCC can welcome people from outside Jordan : -----

Critical thinking:

1. Medical care can help in increasing life expectancy. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
2. The KHCC needs the cooperation of all people to keep going in helping cancer patients . Explain this statement, suggesting three ways to encourage people to contribute to this.

Pronoun Reference

It+its L2+5+6+8	KHCC
They L4	Patients from other countries
They L10+12	People responsible for KHCC
Which L13	Education center
Where L14	Amman

THE KING HUSSEIN CANCER CENTER (3)

1. The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre.
2. both adult and paediatric patients
3. by its excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities
4. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment
5. The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000.
6. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme.
7. from 3,500 per year to 9,000.
8. they will have added 182 extra beds, +along with bigger units for different departments,+ New adult and paediatric wards will have opened + they will have built a special ten-floor outpatients' building
9. By then, they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy.
10. Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult
11. so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.
12. the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult
13. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines
14. 1. D 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. A

Critical thinking : free

غير موثوقوك

الغرب ليسوا عباقره ونحن أغبياء !! هم فقط . . . يدعمون الفاشل حتى
ينجح ! ونحن العرب . . . نحارب الناجح حتى يفشل

غير موثوقوك

كن أنت التغيير الذي تريد أن تراه في هذا العالم ... "غاندي"

Accident victim tests first artificial limb (4) ضحية

حوادث يختبر اول طرف صناعي

Scientists have successfully invented a prosthetic hand with a sense of touch. It is an exciting new invention, **which they** plan to develop. It is possible that, in the not-too-distant future, similar artificial arms and legs will have taken the place of today's prosthetic limbs.

1. What have scientists invented?
2. How is the new prosthetic hand different from the previous one ?

Dennis Sorensen, a 39-year-old from Denmark, was the first person to try out the new invention. After losing his left hand in an accident, **he** had been using a standard **prosthetic** hand for nine years. The new hand, **which** was developed by Swiss and Italian scientists, was a huge improvement. With **it**, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects, but **he** could also feel **them**. 'When **I** held an object, **I** could feel if **it** was soft or hard, round or square,' he explained. He said that the sensations were almost the same as the **ones** he felt with his other hand.

3. Who was the first to try out the new invention?
4. Dennis Sorensen could do different things with the new hand. Write down two of these things he can do.
5. Dennis Sorensen could feel different sensations about the objects he could hold. Write down two of these feelings.
6. *Who invented the new prosthetic hand? What is special about it ? (كتاب)*
7. *Why does Dennis Sorensen need a prosthetic hand? (كتاب)*

Unfortunately, Sorensen was only taking part in trials, and the equipment is not ready for general use yet. **He** was only allowed to wear **it** for a month, for safety reasons. So now **he** has his old artificial hand back. However, **he** hopes that soon **he** will be wearing the new type of hand again. **He** is looking forward to the time when similar artificial limbs are available for the thousands of people **who** need **them**. They will have helped to transform **their** lives.

8. Write down the sentence which indicates that Dennis's new hand wasn't to be used permanently.
9. Why wasn't Dennis allowed to use the hand for a long time?
10. Which hand is Dennis wearing now? Why? (کتاب)
11. Find a word that is the opposite of 'natural' in the first and third paragraphs? (کتاب)

Critical thinking:

1. Having prosthetic limbs can improve someone's life . Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
2. Prosthetic limbs might cause problems. Explain this statement, suggesting three problems that could be caused by these artificial limbs.

Pronoun Reference

Which L2	Exciting new invention
They L2	Scientists
He L6+9+12+13+14+15+16	Dennis
Which + it L7+8 +12	New hand
Them L9	Objects
I L9	Dennis
It L10	Object
Ones L11	Sensations
Who L15	People
Them L15	Similar artificial limbs
Their L16	People

ACCIDENT VICTIM TESTS FIRST ARTIFICIAL LIMB

1. a prosthetic hand with a sense of touch
2. with a sense of touch
3. Dennis Sorensen, a 39-year-old from Denmark
4. could not only pick up and manipulate objects, but he could also feel them. '
5. feel if it was soft or hard, round or square
6. Swiss and Italian scientists
7. After losing his left hand in an accident
8. He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons.
9. the equipment is not ready for general use yet
10. So now he has his old artificial hand back artificial because the equipment is not ready for general use yet + He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons.
11. Artificial

Critical thinking : free

Exercises on VOCABULARY unit 3

Exercise 1 w.b page 15

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

helmet , inspire, monitor , reputation, risk , seat belt , self-confidence, tiny, waterproof

- 1 You can wear your watch when you go swimming if it's
- 2 It's amazing how huge trees grow fromseeds.
- 3 The Olympic Games oftenyoung people to take up a sport.
- 4 Please hurry up. Let's notmissing the bus.
- 5 You must always wear ain a car, whether you're the driver or a passenger.
- 6 When my grandfather had a heart attack, the doctors attached a specialto his chest.
- 7 It's important to encourage young people and help them develop.....
- 8 Petra has a good as a fascinating place to visit.

Exercise 2 w.b page 16

Replace the words and phrases in bold with words from the box. One word is not needed. استبدل الكلمات والعبارات بالخط الغامق بكلمات مناسبة من الصندوق.

a coma, dementia, medical trials , pills, symptoms

1. Doctors look at the **signs of illness** before they decide how to treat the patient.....
2. Before doctors prescribe drugs to patients, scientists perform **special tests** to make sure the drugs are safe.
3. After Ali's accident, he lay in an **unconscious state** for two weeks./.....
4. My grandfather has to take a lot of medicine - he takes six different **tablets**

: Exercise 3 w.b page 15

Choose the correct verb to complete the collocations. Then, write two sentences of your own, using two collocations of your choice.

1. **catch / take** someone's attention
2. **get / catch** an idea
3. **take / get** an interest in something/ somebody
4. **spend / do** time doing something
5. **make / attend** a course

Exercise 4

Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Appendage, artificial , limb , apparatus , prosthetic , sponsor

1. We have to work hard to build thefor the handicapped.
2. King Abdullah the second will the expedition for stopping smoking In Jordan.
3. The Medicalthat was used by the doctor saved the patient's life.
4. The careless driver lost abecause of the accident.
5. In the future , similararms and legs will have taken the place of today'slimbs.
- 6.

Exercise 5 نمط جديد هام

Complete the following paragraph with the suitable item from those given in the box .
اكمل الفقرة التالية بالكلمة المناسبة من الصندوق ادناه

Implant , side effects , scanner , stroke , drug

The old man has taken the wrongmistakenly without noticing that one of its badis causing ato the brain . He was taken to hospital immediately where the doctors used ato check his case. His hand suffered from paralyses, and the doctors had toanother one for him .

Exercise 6 نمط جديد

6. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows : ادرس الجملة التالية :
واجب السؤال الذي يتبع

The inventor was able to invent a fireproof helmet.

What does the underlined suffix mean ?

Exercises on VOCABULARY unit 3

EX 1 : 1. Waterproof 2. Tiny 3. Inspire 4. Risk 5. Seatbelt 6. Monitor 7. Self-confidence 8. Reputation

EX 2: 1. symptoms 2. Medical trials 3. A coma 4. Pills

EX 3: 1. Catch 2. Get 3. Take 4. Spend 5. Attend

EX 4: 1. Appendage 2. Sponsor 3. Apparatus 4. Limb 5. Prosthetic /artificial

EX 5: 1. Drug 2. Side effects 3. Stroke 4. Scanner 5. Implant

EX 6: A suffix means resistant

GRAMMAR UNIT 3

Future continuous شرح سابقا في الوحدة الاولى	
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ will +be + ving
Negative	I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ will +not +be + ving
Interrogative	will +I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ +be + ving?
Form	This time + زمن مستقبل , in five years' time , on Sunday morning , in June
Uses	Action that will be taking place at some time in the future
Future Perfect شرح سابقا في الوحدة الاولى	
Form	I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ will +have+p.p
Negative	I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ will +not +have+p.p
Interrogative	will +I .we. he .she . you .they .it+ +have + p.p?
Key words	By+ زمن مستقبل / (tomorrow/next ...+for..)
Uses	action that will be finished at a certain time in the future

catanative verbs افعال ثنائية الرابطة شرح سابقا /

المجموعة الثانية : { to + v1 } + v

افعال اذا سبقت الفراغ بأي شكل يصح الفعل بعدها بـ to + v1 وتشمل :

1. afford يتحمل	7. learn يتعلم	13. want يريد
2. agree يوافق	8. manage يتدبر	14. would (like , love , prefer)
3. choose يختار	9. need يحتاج	15. continue يستمر
4. decide يقرر	10. offer يعرض	16. hope يامل
5. expect يتوقع	11. plan يخطط	18. intend : ينوي
6. arrange يرتب	12. promise يعد	

she wanted _____ in London . (live) to live

Exercises on grammar of unit 3

EXERCISE 1 st. page 21



Complete the following mini dialogue using the future continuous:

1 A: Can I call you tonight after 6 p.m., or ... **(you have)** dinner with your family then?

2 B: No, I **(not have)** dinner at that time. I **(watch)** the news. My mum **(prepare)** dinner, because we usually eat at about 7 p.m.

3 A: What do you think **(you do)** in two years' time? **(you work)**, or **(you do)** a university degree?

4 B: I certainly **(not work)** because I want to do a degree in Medicine. It's a very long course, so I **(still study)** in seven years' time!

EXERCISE 2 st. page 21



Choose the correct form of the verbs below :

1. If you need to contact me next week, we'll *stay / be staying* at a hotel in Aqaba.
2. . If you need help to find a job, I *will help / be helping* you.
3. I can't call my dad right now. He'll *board / be boarding* the plane. It takes off in an hour.
4. We won't be home tomorrow night. We'll *watch / be watching* the football match at the stadium.
5. Do you think you'll *miss / be missing* your school friends when you go to university?

EXERCISE 3 st. page 25



complete the sentences with the future perfect :

1. This time tomorrow, we'll be celebrating because weour exams. **(finish)**
2. This time next month, my parents married for twenty years. **(be)**
3. The books that you ordered..... by the end of the week. **(not arrive)**
4. By next year,youEngland? **(visit)**



غير مودودك

لماذا يجب ان اكون فرشاة والوان وييدي ان اكون انا الفنان؟ ...

EXERCISE 4 w,b page 16



There is one mistake in the verb tenses in each of the four conversations below. Underline the mistake and rewrite the verbs in the correct tense

- A: What do you think you will be doing in two years' time?
B: I think I will be living in Karak, and I will study Geography.
- A: Don't phone me at seven. I'll have dinner with my family.
B: OK, I'll phone at nine.
- A: What time will you get here tomorrow?
B: At about three, I think. I'll be texting you the exact time later.
- A: Please be quiet when you come home tonight. The baby will sleep.
B: Don't worry. I won't forget.

EXERCISE 5 w,b page 16 نمط جديد



complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in the box :

Going to +do , going to + miss , going to +take , will + have , will +stay , will+ tell

Rami has broken his leg. It (1) a long time to get better.
 He(2).....in hospital for at least two weeks, and he
 (3)..... his leg in plaster for much longer. Rami (4)
a lot of lessons at school, but he (5)some
 work while he's in hospital, and he also hopes his friends (6)..... him about
 the lessons he has missed.

EXERCISE 6 w,b page 17



Complete the sentences, using the future perfect or future continuous :

- Next month, **we / live /** in this house for a year. Let's celebrate!
.....
- Next Monday, **I / work /** in my new job.
.....
- you / do /** all your homework by eight o'clock?
.....
- It's three o'clock now, so Miriam's flight **/ arrive /** at Queen Alia International Airport.
.....
- you / meet us /** at the library this afternoon?
.....
- You can borrow this book tomorrow. **I / finish /** it by then.
.....

EXERCISE7 st. page 23



Make correct sentences about the future :

1. He / **hope** / become a teacher one day.
.....
2. I / **intend** / apply for a job when I finish university.
.....
.....
3. Many hospitals / **plan** / use robots to help nurses in the future.
.....
4. How / you / **intend** / solve the problem?
.....
5. Our school / **hope** / raise enough money to build a new library.
.....
6. You / **intend** / buy tickets for the play?
.....

Exercises GRAMMAR UNIT 3

EX 1: 1. Will you be having 2. Won't be having 3. Will be watching 4. Will be preparing 5. Will you be doing 6. Will you be working / Will you be doing 7. Won't be working 8. Will still be studying

EX 2 : 1. Be staying 2. Will help 3. Be boarding 4. Be watching 5. Be missing

EX3: 1 will have finished 2. Will have been 3. Won't have arrived 4. Will you have visited

EX4: 1. Will be living = will live 2. Will have = will be having 3. Will be texting = will text
4. Will sleep = will be sleeping

EX5: 1. Is going to take 2. 2 will stay 3 will have 4 's going to miss 5 's going to do 6 will tell

EX6: 1. 1 Next month, we will have lived in this house for a year. Let's celebrate!
2 Next Monday, I will be working in my new job. 3 Will you have done all your homework by eight o'clock? 4 It's three o'clock now, so Miriam's flight will have arrived at Queen Alia International Airport. 5 Will you be meeting us at the library this afternoon? 6 You can borrow this book tomorrow. I'll have finished it by then.

EX7: 1 He hopes to become a teacher one day. 2. I intend to apply for a job when I finish university. 3. Many hospitals plan to use robots to help nurses in the future. 4. How do you intend to solve the problem? 5. Our school hopes to raise enough money to build a new library. 6. Do you intend to buy tickets for the play?



غير مودودك

طريقك مليء بالاحجار فلا تتعثر بها بل اجمعها وابني بها سلماً تصعد به الى القمة.

Unit 3: Sample Descriptive essay Unit 3: Sample Descriptive essay

عينة من مقالة وصفية

المقدمة: Introduction:

Make a general statement, then state your opinion.

عمل عبارة عامة عن الموضوع ثم بين رأيك

العرض: BODY:

Describe some aspects of the essay topic, dividing the material between paragraphs, depending on your focus.

يصف بعض مظاهر موضوع المقالة مقسما المادة الى فقرات حسب تركيزك

الخلاصة: Conclusion:

Summarise your description and relate them back to the introduction.

تلخص وصفك وتربطه بالمقدمة

Worldwide transport in the future

(عبارة عامة) *It is of course difficult to say exactly what transportation will look like in the future, because of the infrastructural changes that are happening constantly at the moment.* (رأيك) To me, it seems that transport may well have changed a lot in one hundred years' time.

Perhaps there will be no more private transport by 2115 CE. It is possible that public transport will have improved so much that no one will need their own cars. *We might all be zooming around in ecologically-sound electric buses and trams that will take us to our destinations smoothly!*

In order to get to other countries, we will be taking airships, which will be like aeroplanes but with more facilities available. It will be possible to travel to the other side of the world in much less time, because these airships will race around at a far greater velocity.

Finally, modes of transport are always changing, depending on many different factors, but one thing is certain; we will still be travelling the whole world! We might even be able to experience weightlessness by travelling to space!

Descriptive essays include:

- Introduction and personal viewpoint
- conclusion and personal viewpoint
- more detailed descriptions
- simile
- language for prediction



غير موثوق

إن لم يكن في برنامجك اليومي
ركعتا الضحى ، وحزب من القرآن ، ووتر من الليل ، وكلمة طيبة ، وخبيئة لا يعلمها إلا الله ، فأبي

طعم للحياة بقي

اعتنم أكياة هي زادك "

Rhetorical devices

ادوات البلاغة

A **rhetorical device** uses words in a certain way to convey meaning or to persuade. It can also be a technique to evoke an emotion on the part of the reader or audience. تستخدم اداة البلاغة الكلمات بطريقة معينة لنقل المعنى أو إقناع الاخرين . ويمكن أيضا أن يكون الأسلوب لاستحضار العاطفة من جانب القارئ أو الجمهور.

Here are examples of rhetorical devices with a definition and an example:

Alliteration: الجناس

Repetition of the same letter or sound within nearby words. Most often, repeated initial consonants. It is used for emphasis, suggesting a humorous or even threatening tone.

الجناس : تكرار الاصوات الساكنة (اول حرف) لكلمات بجانب بعضها ويستخدم للتأكيد
امثلة The zoo kept several selfish seals.

I hate that heartless heathen. Alliteration

Onomatopoeia: المحاكاة الصوتية:

is the use of words that attempt to emulate a sound. When used colloquially, it is often accompanied by multiple exclamation marks and in all caps. It is common in comic strips and some cartoons.

هو استخدام الكلمات التي تحاول محاكاة صوت. عندما تستخدم بالعامية، وغالبا ما يكون مصحوبا بعلامات التعجب وتكون بحروف كبيرة

Everywhere we go we will hear the constant **buzz** and **hum** of technology

.Simile : التشبيه

- compares one object to another -

التشبيه - يقارن كائن واحد لآخر

التجسيد : Personification

إشارة إلى الاسماء المجردة والجماد كما لو كانت لديهم الصفات الإنسانية أو قدراتهم.

Our computers and mobile phones will **take care of us** , by **telling us** when to wake up , eat and sleep .

Examples

- My love is **like** a red, red rose —Robert Burns
- Some robots will look and **sound very like humans**
- Treatment and medicines will **taste as delicious as** real food

Sensory Description: الوصف الحسي

يصف الأشياء بطريقة أن الشخص يمكن أن يتعرف على الاشياء عن طريق حواسهم الخمس: الشم والتذوق والبصر واللمس والسمع.

A sensory description describes objects in a manner that a person can relate to through any of their five senses: Smell, taste, sight, touch, and hearing.

This manner of description is used in order to communicate to another person through word or writing a specific experience or event.

. While heading for the meat department, I **smelled** the stench of seafood, which **مثال** : made my appetite disappear. I absently grabbed a bloody red hunk of NY Strip and tossed it into my cart. Pushing my creaky shopping cart to the checkout line, I **heard** an employee announce over the PA that there was a special on shrimp. On the ride home, I realized I had forgotten to buy the crusty wheat bread I like so much.

Metaphor : الاستعارة

The use to describe somebody or something of a word or phrase that is not meant literally but by means of a vivid comparison expresses something about him, her, or it, e.g. saying that somebody is a snake

The world will be **at your fingertips**

Ex

Underline any of the following rhetorical devices you find :

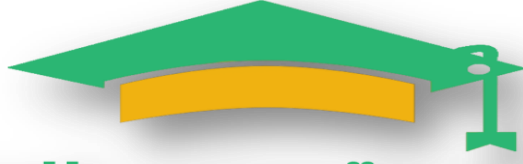
It is of course difficult to say exactly what transportation will look like in the future, because of the infrastructural changes that are happening constantly at the moment. To me, it seems that transport may well have changed a lot in one hundred years' time.

Perhaps there will be no more private transport by 2115 CE. It is possible that public transport will have improved so much that no one will need their own cars. We might all be **zooming** around in ecologically-sound electric buses and trams that will **take us** to our destinations smoothly!

In order to get to other countries, we will be taking airships, which will be **like** aeroplanes but with more facilities available. It will be possible to travel to the other side of the world in much less time, because these airships will **race** around at a far greater velocity.

Finally, modes of transport are always changing, depending on many different factors, but one thing is certain; **we will still be travelling the whole world!** We might even be able to experience weightlessness by travelling to space!

THE INSIDER



اكاديمية سمير الجمال
Sameer Al-jammal Academy

Action Pack 12

المستوى الثالث

4

SUCCESS STORIES

قصص نجاح

الدكتور سمير علي الجمال

0798803380

sameer_jammal@yahoo.com

اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / https://www.facebook.com/اكاديمية_سمير_الجمال_للتدريب_والتطوير
اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / تلاع العلي / سوق السلطان

0786398554 /0790297011

Main vocabulary in unit 4

الكلمات الرئيسية المطلوبة في الوحدة الرابعة تحفظ بالانجليزي والعربي

WORD	MEANING IN ENGLISH	ARABIC
arithmetic	The study of numbers	علم الحساب
geometry	the branch of mathematics concerned with the properties, relationships ... etc	علم الهندسة
mathematician	a person who studies Mathematics	عالم رياضيات
philosopher	someone who studies and writes philosophy	فيلسوف
physician	someone qualified to practise medicine,	طبيب
polymath	An expert in many subjects	خص متعدد الثقافة
Chemist	Scientist specializing in chemistry	كيميائي
Musical harmony	a pleasant sound of different notes in music,	تناغم موسيقي
composition	a piece of music that someone has written	تأليف موسيقي
founder	The person who starts something new	مؤسس
Scale	An instrument to measure weight	ميزان
inoculation	an injection to protect you from a disease	تلقيح
fountain pen	a pen which needs ink cartridge refills	قلم حبر سائل
windmill	a building to grind corn into flour	مطحنة حبوب
Laboratory	A room for scientific experiments	مختبر
Talent	Special ability	موهبة
Legacy	what someone leaves to the world after their death	تركة
Irrigate	Supply land with water	يروي
Outweigh	Be more important than	يفوق
megaproject	a very large, expensive, ambitious business project	مشروع ضخم
Artificially-created	Not real	غير حقيقي
Hands-on	Practical	عملي
energy grid	wires through which electricity is connected to different power stations across a region	شبكة الطاقة
Carbon –neutral	Not affecting the amount of co2 in the atmosphere	لكربون – محايدة
Algebra	Letters and symbols to represent numbers	علم الجبر
Breathtaking	Wonderful	خلاب / رائع
Camera obscura	Dark room in camera	رفه المعتمه داخل الكاميرا
Ground breaking	New	جديد
Pedestrian	A walker along a street	المشاة

كلمات تحفظ بالعربي	
Plant	مصنع
Desalination	تحلية المياه
Resident	مقيم
Institute	معهد
Global	عالمي
Conservation	المحافظة
Sustainability	الاستدامة
Priority	اولوية
Outweigh	راجحة
Blueprint	مخطط

Collocations: (كلمات مرتبطة معا):

تحفظ غيبا وبالعربي مع ما ترتبط به

1. Economic growth : نمو اقتصادي
2. Zero –waste : خالي من المخلفات
3. Carbon –neutral : خالي من الكربون
4. Public transport : النقل العام
5. Urban planning : تخطيط المدن
6. Negative effect : تأثير سيء
7. Carbon footprint : بصمة الكربون
8. Biological waste : النفايات البيولوجية
9. Car-free zone : منطقة خالية من السيارات
10. Cycle-friendly : صديقة لدورة الحياة
11. energy source : مصدر للطاقة
12. industrial waste : مخلفات صناعية
13. environmentally friendly : صديقة للبيئة
14. wind farms : مزارع الرياح
15. renewable energy : طاقة متجددة
16. pedestrian friendly : صديق للمشاة

تحفظ المصطلحات مع حروف الجر المرتبطة بها غيبا

Based on : على اساس

Benefit to smth.: يستفيد من / benefit from

With regard to . : فيما يتعلق ب

Built on : مبني على

Provide by/ with : يزود ب

Committed to : ملتزم ب



غير موجود

تصبح الخسارة
شيئا عاديا في حياتنا
بعدها
♥ ن فقد أعلى ما نملك -

The importance of Islamic achievements in history

اهمية الانجازات الاسلامية في التاريخ

Jabir ibnHayyan

(born 722CE, died 815CE)

The Arab world has many famous chemists in its history but the person who is known as the founder of chemistry is probably JabiribnHayyan. He is most well-known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid. He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which the chemists weighed items s in a laboratory; his scales could weigh items over 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.

1. Jabir ibnHayyan was considered the founder of chemistry for two reasons. Write them down?
2. What distinguishes the scales that JabiribnHayyanbuilt?

Ali ibnNafi (Ziryab)

(born789 CE, died 857 CE)

Ali ibnNafi is also known as Ziryab(or Blackbird; because of his beautiful voice). He was a gifted pupil of a famous musician from Baghdad, and it was his talent for music that led him to Cordoba in the ninth century CE. He was the guest of the Umayyad ruler there. He is the person who established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, teaching musical harmony and composition. He revolutionized music theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.

3. What was Ziryab talent that made him famous?
4. Ziryab had got many achievements in music. Write down three of them..
5. What did Ziryab contribute to Europe?

Fatima al-Fihri

(born early 9th century, died 880 CE)

Fatimaal-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman. She used her father's inheritance to build a learning Centre in Fez, Morocco. This learning centre

became Morocco's top university, and **it** is **where** many students from all over the world come to study; Moreover, it was Fatima's sister, Mariam, **who** supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque **which** was not far from the learning Centre.

6. How did Fatima manage to build a learning center in Morocco?

7. What tells you that the learning center was Morocco's top university?

Al-Kindi

(born around 40 801 CE, died 373 CE)

Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer - a true **polymath**. **He** made ground-breaking discoveries in many of these fields, but it is probably his work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous.

8. Many subjects made Al-Kindi a polymath. Write down two of these subjects.

9. What two subjects made Al-Kindi famous?

Critical thinking:

1. The Islamic achievements in history contributed a lot to the development of the world. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
2. The writer thinks that the Muslim scientists were the best. Explain this statement, justifying your answer.

Pronoun Reference

its L1	The Arab World
Who L1	The person
he / his L2+3+4	Jabir ibn Hayyan
Which L4	A set of scales
He/him/who L7+8+9+10+11	Ali ibn Nafi
It / where L14	Learning center
who L15	Mariam
Which L5	Al Andalus mosque

THE IMPORTANCE OF ISLAMIC ACHIEVEMENTS IN HISTORY (1)

1. He is most well-known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid. He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which the chemists weighed items in a laboratory from Dubai
2. could weigh items over 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.
3. his talent for music with his invention
4. established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, teaching musical harmony and composition. He revolutionized music theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.
5. introduced the oud to Europe.
6. She used her father's inheritance to build a learning Centre in Fez, Morocco
7. where many students from all over the world come to study
8. Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer
9. arithmetic and geometry

Masdar City – positive step?

مدينة المصدر – خطوة ايجابية ؟

A: Megaprojects are extremely large investment projects, which are designed to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities. Although megaprojects vary in terms of size and cost, they are all, by definition, expensive, public projects that attract a high level of interest and media coverage. Projects range from motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges, etc. to entire city complexes.

1. Megaprojects have two advantages. Write them down?
2. What is the best definition to megaprojects?
3. Two characteristics made megaprojects different from each other. Write them down?
4. Megaprojects can include many projects. Write down two of these projects
5. The writer thinks that megaprojects are a good investment projects. Is he justified? Explain.
6. **The writer states two benefits of creating megaprojects. write them down** (وزارة شتوي 2016)

B: The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits it brings to a community. However, many megaprojects have been criticised because of their negative effects on a community or the environment. This essay will look at these issues with regard to Masdar City, a megaproject in Abu Dhabi.

7. According to the critics, megaprojects can have two bad effects. Write these two bad effects down .
8. What example of megaprojects is provided in the text?
9. What should the idea of megaprojects take into consideration?

C: Masdar City, which began its development in 2006 CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zero- waste artificially-created city. Covering an area of six square kilometres, when it is completed in 2025 CE, it is

expected to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters, and 1,500 businesses involved in mainly environmentally-friendly products.

10. When did the Masdar City begin?

11. There are two characteristics which will distinguish this city. Write them down.

12. When will the work in Masdar City come to an end?

13. The Masdar City will play many roles in the future. Write down two of them.

D: The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources. **It** is built on an advanced **energy grid** **which** monitors exactly how much electricity is being used by every outlet in the complex.

14. How will the city get its energy?

E: Furthermore, in order to reduce its carbon footprint, Masdar City will be a car-free zone, designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, and the city will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways.

15. The Masdar city will take different procedures to reduce the bad effects of carbon.

Write down two of these procedures.

16. There are many procedures that will be implemented to reduce carbon footprint in Masdar city . Write down two of them . وزارة شتوي 2016

F: Energy will be provided by solar power and wind farms, and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant. A desalination plant will be used to provide the city's water, with 80% of water used being recycled. Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled.

17. The Masdar city will be provided by power from different sources of energy.

Write down two of these sources.

18. The Masdar city will be provided by water by two different ways . Write them down .

19. Two kinds of waste can be used energy sources . Write them down .

G:The current residents of Masdar City are all students at the Masdar Institute of Science and Technology, a university whose students are fully committed to finding solutions to the world's energy problems.

20. Who lives in the Madar City ? why ?

H:While the project has the support of many global, environmental and conservation organisations, there is some criticism of it. It is felt that, instead of building an artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

21. Who supports the megaprojects in the world?

22. Why are some critics against megaprojects?

I:In conclusion, the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the environment greatly outweigh any disadvantages. If the aims of the developers are realised, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban planning that will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.

23. The writer thinks that the advantages of Masdar City outweigh its disadvantages . Explain this , justifying your answer .

24. The text has seven paragraphs. In which paragraph (A-I) can you find information about the following :

1. The residents of the MasdarCity:
2. Procedures to stop the effect of carbon in the city:
3. The definition of megaprojects :
4. Types of energy used in the city :
5. The whole project hasn't finished yet :
6. The location of the Masdar City:.....

Critical thinking:

14. Megaprojects can be beneficial to environment in different ways . Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
15. According to the text, some critics think that sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities not for the artificial cities . Explain this statement, suggesting three ways to make the exiting cities sustainable .

Pronoun Reference

theyL3	Megaprojects
it L6	Concept of a megaproject
Their L7	Megaprojects
Which/ it L10+12+15	Masdar city
Which L16	Advanced energy grid
it L30	The project

MASDAR CITY - A POSITIVE STEP? (2)

1. encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities
2. are extremely large investment projects, which are designed to encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities
3. size and cost,
4. from motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges, etc. to entire city complexes.
5. Yes, because they encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities
6. encourage economic growth and bring new benefits to cities
7. negative effects on a community or the environment.
8. Masdar City, a megaproject in Abu Dhabi.
9. the benefits it brings to a community.i
10. in 2006 CE,
11. the world's first carbon-neutral, zero- waste artificially-created city.
12. in 2025 CE
13. to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters, and 1,500 businesses involved in mainly environmentally-friendly products.
14. on renewable energy sources
15. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, and the city will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways.
16. Any two of the following : 1. City will be a car-free zone,2. designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly.3. Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, 4. The city will run entirely on renewable energy sources 5. It is built on advanced energy grid
17. solar power and wind farms, and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant.
18. A desalination plant will be used to provide the city's water, with 80% of water used being recycled.
19. Biological waste+ industrial waste
20. students are fully committed to finding solutions to the world's energy problems.
21. many global, environmental and conservation organisations,
22. instead of building an artificial sustainable city, sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.
23. I think this is true that that the advantages of Masdar City outweigh its disadvantages because the benefits of Masdar City for the community and the environment
24. 1. G 2 E 3. A 4. F 5. A 6. A

Critical thinking : free

غير موقوف

من فقد الله فماذا وجد؟ ومن وجد الله فماذا فقد؟

A founding father of farming

الاب المؤسس للزراعة

IbnBassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer who lived in Al-Andalus in the eleventh century CE. He worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, who was the *King of Toledo*. His great passions were botany, which is the study of plants and agriculture. Although he was a great scholar, he was also a practical man and all of his writing came from his own 'hands-on' experience of working the land.

1. Write down the sentence which indicates that IbnBassal was a polymath.
2. Where did IbnBassal work ?
3. Who was Al-Ma'mun?
4. What was the subject that IbnBassal fascinated with?
5. What is the best definition for botany?
6. What two characteristics distinguished IbnBassal?
7. Find a synonym for the word " **hands –on**" in the text?

One of the many things which IbnBassal achieved was A Book of Agriculture. The book consisted of sixteen chapters which explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet-smelling flowers; perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the one that described how to treat different types of soil. IbnBassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by finding underground water and digging wells. He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. All of these things were passed on through his writing.

8. Name two of IbnBassal's achievements ?
9. What was the Book of Agriculture about ?
10. What was the famous chapter about ?
11. IbnBassal used two ways to supply the land with water. Write them down.
12. Quote the sentence which indicates the technique that IbnBassal used to convey his knowledge in botany .

The influence of IbnBassal's book was enormous. As farmers down the generations followed his instructions and advice, the land became wonderfully

fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population. The irrigation systems ***that he*** and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain. Although his name is not widely known, IbnBassal's**legacy** to the world has been great.

13. Two consequences of IbnBassal's book were noticed on land. Write them down.

14. The writer thinks that IbnBassal's legacy to the world has been great. Explain this statement, justifying your answer.

Critical thinking:

1. The area around Toledo had a 'fast-growing population. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

Pronoun Reference

He/his/ who L1+2+3+4+9+10+12+13	IbnBassal
Who L2	Al –Mamun
Which L3	Botany
Which L6	Many things
Which L17	Sixteen chapters
One /that L18	Chapter

A FOUNDING FATHER OF FARMING (3)

1. The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre.
2. both adult and paediatric patients
3. by its excellent reputation, lower costs, and cultural and language similarities
4. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment
5. The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000.
6. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme.
7. from 3,500 per year to 9,000.
8. they will have added 182 extra beds, +along with bigger units for different departments,+ New adult and paediatric wards will have opened + they will have built a special ten-floor outpatients' building
9. By then, they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy.
10. Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult
11. so that cancer patients from northern Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.
12. the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult
13. In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to set up radiotherapy machines
14. 1. D 2. C 3. A 4. A 5. A

Exercises on VOCABULARY unit 4

Exercise 1w.b page 23

1. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

benefit , farms, footprint, free , friendly , neutral , pedestrian, power, renewable , waste

- 1 In hot countries, solaris an important source of energy.
- 2 'Green' projects are environmentally
- 3 Wind are an example of energy.
- 4 If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero-
- 5 We burn carbon whenever we use oil, coal or gas. This is known as our carbon
- 6 If we replace as much carbon as we burn, we are carbon-
- 7 A place where no cars are allowed is a car-zone, and it isfriendly.

Exercise 2w.b page 20

2. Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Philosopher, arithmetic, polymath, chemist, geometry, mathematician ,physician

- 1 My father teaches Maths. He's a
- 2 You must not take in medicine without consulting a
- 3 We learn about shapes, lines and angles when we study
4. Mr Shahin is a true..... working in all kinds of creative and scientific fields.
- 5 Ramzi is very good with numbers and calculations. He always scores high in
6. A.....is someone who thinks and writes about the meaning of life.

Exercise 3 w.b page 20

3. Match the words with the correct definition. One definition isn't needed

Talent	a)an expert in many subjects
Founder	b) a room for scientific experiments
Scales	c) the person who starts something new, such as an organisation or a city
polymath	d) an instrument to measure weight
arithmetic	e)an engineer
laboratory	f)the study of numbers
	g) special ability

Exercise 4st page 33

4. Choose the suitable collocations from those given to complete each of the following sentences

Economic growth, Public transport, urban planning, Carbon footprint, Biological waste, Negative effect

- 1 When people talk about, they can mean either an improvement in the average standard of living, or an increase in the value of a country's products.
- 2 Pollution has some serious on the environment, such as the death of wildlife and plant life.
- 3 We can all work hard to reduce our by living a more environmentally-friendly lifestyle.
- 4 If we take more often, there will be fewer cars on the roads, which will result in cleaner air in our cities.
- 5 Hospitals need to dispose of a lot of, and it should be carefully managed because it can be dangerous
- 6 The need for more effective is evident when we consider modern day problems like traffic.

Exercises on VOCABULARY unit 4

EX 1 : 1 power 2 friendly 3 farms; renewable 4 waste 5 footprint 6 neutral 7 free; pedestrian

EX 2: 1 mathematician 2 physician 3 geometry 4 polymath 5 arithmetic 6 philosopher

EX 3: 1g 2c 3d 4a 5f 6b

EX 4: 11 urban planning 2 public transport 3 biological waste 4 carbon footprint 5 negative effect
6 economic growth



غير موهوووودك

كان هناك أربع شمعات تتحدث سويًا
قالت الأولى : لا أحد يحتاجني .. وانطفأت
قالت الثانية : أنا الصّدق لا أحد يصدق بي .. وانطفأت
قالت الثالثة : أنا الحب لا أحد يهتم بي .. وانطفأت
قالت الرابعة : أستطيع اشعال الثلاث شمعات لأنني ♥ الأمل ♥ ..
و أنا أدوم للأبد
لا تفقد الأمل ,, فإذا مات الأمل مات كل شيء

GRAMMAR UNIT 4

Relative clauses

هي عبارة عن اشباه جمل تبدأ بضمائر الوصل (relative pronouns) وتهدف لاعطاء معلومات اضافية حول شيء بدون الحاجة لتكوين جملة جديدة . وهي نوعان تشمل ضمائر الوصل :

Who	للفاعل والمفعول العاقل
Which	للفاعل والمفعول غير العاقل
Whose	للملكية
When	للفاعل والمفعول الزمني
Where	للفاعل والمفعول المكاني
That	للفاعل والمفعول العاقل غير العاقل

1. 1. هام : اشكال الاعادة :

1. _____ . _____ (wh-)

2. _____ . _____ (wh-)

N

3. _____ . _____

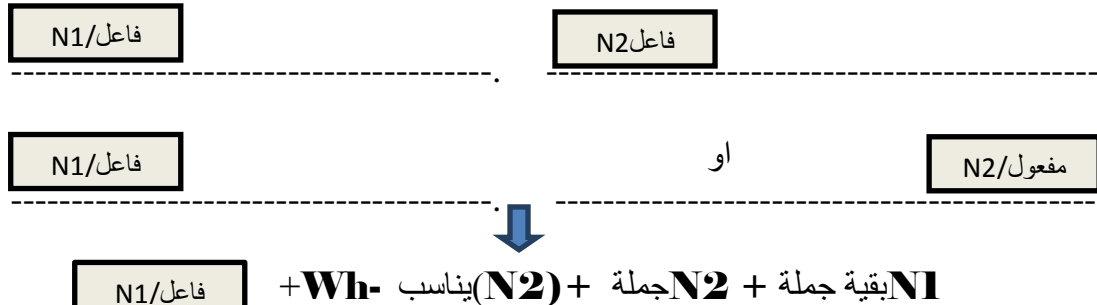
Who which when

4. Who which when

1. _____ . _____

2. _____ . _____

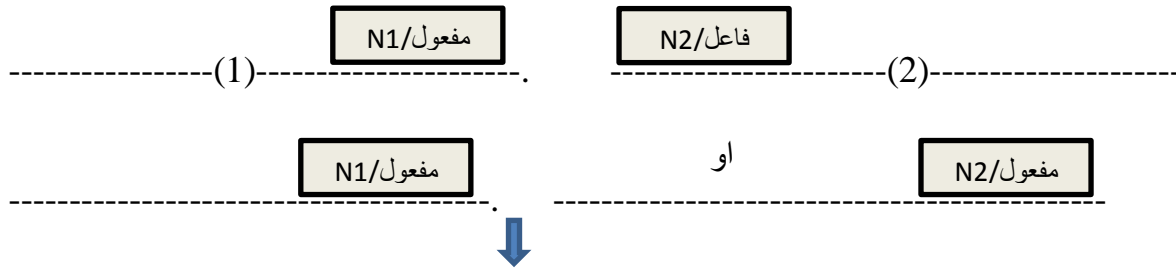
الربط بضمائر الوصل : الربط حسب موقع الاسم المتكرر في الجملتين :



مثال:

The woman was young . The woman gave him the money .
 The woman *who gave him the money* was young.

The woman was young . I met her in the club.
 The woman *who / whom I met in the club* was young.



N2 جملة بقية + (N2) يناسب Wh- + الجملة الاولى كما هي

او
بدونها N2 جملة + (N1) يناسب Wh- + فاعل/ N1

I cut down the tree . The tree was fruitless .

I cut down the tree *which was fruitless*

او The tree *which I cut down* was fruitless

I bought the car . I gave it my father.

I bought the car *which I agave to my father* .

The car *which I bought* I gave to my father .

انواع اشباه جمل الوصل :

جملة وصل محددة (Defining clause)

جملة الوصل المحددة تعطي معلومات تُعرف وتحدد الاسم الرئيسي عن غيره في الجملة. وهذه المعلومات الضرورية لا يجوز أن تقع بين فواصل. وحذفها يؤثر على المعنى وتعني :

Only /some / essential information

ادرس المثال التالي: Children **who like sweets so much** often have problems with their teeth.

أ. جملة وصل غير محددة (Non-defining clause)

المعلومات الواردة عن الاسم الرئيسي في جملة الوصل غير المحددة هي معلومات إضافية (extra information) غير ضرورية. تعطينا المزيد من المعلومات عن شخص أو شيء ما. عادة تقع جملة

الوصل غير المحددة بين فواصل. وتعني : All / more / extra information

ادرس المثال التالي: The Sahara desert, **which is in Africa**, is very hot:

طريقة الاسئلة :

1. Study the following pair of sentences and answer the question that follows :

1. The girls , who won the game , celebrated .

2. The girls who won the gamecelebrated .

Which sentence gives essential / extra information about girls ?

(2/1)

2. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows :

The girls , who won the game , celebrated .

What is the function of using the underlined relative clause ? الجواب giving additional information

Cleft sentences

1. It –clefts 2. What – (emphasis) 3. Wh- clefts
 4. Wh- clefts
 احفظ الطرق التالية للتأكيد بالانواع الثلاثة :
 ملاحظه هامة : سيوضع الطرف المؤكد بين قوسين / تحته خط / او بلون غامق

1. it-clefts : الجمل الفاصلة التي تبدأ ب it

1. IT + BE + مناسب + المراد تأكيده + الطرف المؤكد- WH + ضمير وصل مناسب باقي الجملة بدون المؤكد- WH

The Olympic Games were held in London in 2012 CE.

It(London)

It was **London** where The Olympic Games were held in 2012 CE

لتأكيد الزمن : It was in 2012 CE that the Olympic Games were held in London :

لتأكيد الحدث : It was the Olympic Games that / which were held in London

2. What-cleft sentences

للتركز على الحدث المعمول من قبل الفاعل نتبع :

2. WHAT + SUBJECT + DO مناسب + BE مناسب + V1.....

Sally **prepared** the dinner for us.

What

: what Sally did was prepare dinner for us . الحل :

(V1= do) (V1+s = does) (V2= did) (be+ving = be +doing) (have+p.p = have+ done)
)(modal+V1= modal+ do)

3. (wh- cleft sentences) (التأكيد بضمائر الوصل)

The person **who**+ be ...+ اسم الفاعل

The thing **that**+ be ...+ اسم الشيء/ الحدث

The time **when**+ be ...+ اسم الزمان

The place **where**+ be ...+ اسم المكان

The way in **which**+ be ...+ اسم الطريقه

The reason **why**.....+ be ...+ السبب

The event **that**+be + الحدث

ملاحظة هامة : يجوز البدء بالاسم المركز عليه بالشكل التالي :

الجملة غير المركز عليها + wh- + person/ place /time /reason + be + الاسم المركز

Huda won the prize for Art last year .

The person

: **who** won the prize for Art last year الحل :

Huda was

: **the person who** won the prize for Art last year الحل :




غير موهووووودك

سئل الاسكندر : لم تكرم معلمك فوق كرامت ابيك فقال إن ابي سبب حياتي الفانيت ومعلمي سبب حياتي

الباقيت

Exercises on grammar unit 4


EXERCISE 1 w.b page 20

 **Match the beginnings with the correct endings and join them with a relative pronoun .Then, write the sentences out in full :**

1.	1. A mathematician is someone	a) are studied by mathematicians.
	2. Geometry and arithmetic are subjects ...	b) means 'doctor'.
	3. 'Physician' is an old- fashioned word ...	c) works with numbers.
	4. A chemist is a person	d) astronomers study.
	5. The stars and planets are things ...	e) works in a laboratory.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

EXERCISE 2 w.b page 20

 **Complete the text about IbnSina, using the relative pronouns in the box. One pronoun is used twice. Add commas for the non-defining relative clauses.**

That when which who

IbnSina (1)is also known as Avicenna was a polymath. IbnSina was influenced as a young man by the works of the philosopher Aristotle. He wrote on early Islamic philosophy (2)included many subjects, especially logic and ethics. He also wrote Al Qanunfi-Tibb, the book (3)became the most famous medical textbook ever. In the last ten or twelve years of his life, IbnSina started studying literary matters. His friends (4) were worried about his health advised him to relax. He refused and told them 'I prefer a short life with width to a narrow one with length.' It was the month of Ramadan (5) IbnSina died, in June 1037 CE.

EXERCISE 3 st book p.30

Identify the defining and non-defining relative clauses in the text.

The Giralda tower, which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain, stands at just over 104 metres tall. The person who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower, which was originally a minaret, is the mathematician and astronomer Jabir ibn Aflah. The architect of the tower was Ahmad Ben Baso, who began work in 1184 CE. He died before the tower was completed in 1198 CE. The design of the tower is believed to be based on the Koutoubia Mosque, which is in Marrakesh, Morocco, and the Hassan Tower in Rabat.

EXERCISE 4



Choose the correct relative pronoun or relative adverb. (who / which / when / where / why / whose / whom

1. The woman..... is sitting at the desk is Mr Winter's secretary.
2. I cannot remember the reason.....he wanted us to leave.
3. Jane,..... mother is a physician, is very good at biology.
4. She didn't see the snake..... was lying on the ground.
5. Do you know the shop..... Andrew picked me up?
6. This is the bank..... was robbed yesterday.
7. A boy..... sister is in my class was in the bank at that time.
8. The man..... robbed the bank had two pistols.
9. He wore a mask..... made him look like Mickey Mouse.
10. He came with a friend..... waited outside in the car.
11. The woman..... gave him the money was young.
12. The bag..... contained the money was yellow.
13. The people..... were in the bank were very frightened.
14. A man..... mobile was ringing did not know what to do.
15. A woman..... daughter was crying tried to calm her.
16. The car..... the bank robbers escaped in was orange.
17. The robber..... mask was obviously too big didn't drive.
18. The man..... drove the car was nervous.
19. He didn't wait at the traffic lights..... were red.
20. A police officer..... car was parked at the next corner stopped and arrested them.



غير موهوووودك

افنع بالقلد ل... ياتيك الكندي

EXERCISE 5



Choose the right answer:

1. She could beat adults in memory games.....involved number .(who, whose, which-)
2. He is now a PhD student in Germany...he is doing high level research .(which, where, whose)
3. The yearIbrahim got married (.when, where, which)
4. Do you like, the car colour is black?(whose, which, that)
5. I slept in the hotel. Nabil worked for two years((.whose, which, where)
6. The reasonhe failed his final exam was that he didn't prepare for it .(which, why, when)
7. The Police have caught the personstole the bank .((who, whom, whose)
8. The boys.....we met in the park are from Spain .(whose, when, whom)
9. The man on.....you can depend is surely Ali .(who, whom, whose)

EXERCISE 6



WRITE THESE SENTENCES AGAIN TOGETHER WITH A RELATIVE CLAUSE. SOMETIMES THE RELATIVE CLAUSE IS IN THE MIDDLE OR THE END:

1. He is a cheerful boy. Everybody loves him.
2. This is the house. Jack built it.
3. He is the person. I want to see him.
4. He is the offender. The police have arrested him.
5. My father hardly received any formal education. He went on to become a great leader.
6. He was my teacher. I will never forget him.
7. This is the player. The committee selected him captain.
8. That is the road. It leads to the railway station.
9. My uncle died last week. He had been ailing for a while.
10. The car dashed against a tree. It was going at over 100 mph.
11. Tenzing and Hilary climbed Mount Everest. Mount Everest is 27,000 feet high.
12. The man is a writer. We met him at the theatre yesterday.
13. Mr. Narayan doesn't like publicity. Mr. Narayan's books are best sellers.
14. The policeman received an award for excellent service. He is a friend of mine.
15. The doctor wrote the prescription. The patient asked for the prescription.
16. Alice doesn't watch films. Her best friend is an actor.
17. The professor gave a good lecture on recession. He is a well-known economist.
18. This is the building. It was built by my grandfather.
19. The parcel reached me this morning. It was sent by my brother.
20. James is very lazy. He was punished by his teacher.

21. The boy is my cousin. You see him there.
22. The guests have arrived. I was speaking of them.
23. The boy tells lies. He needs to be punished.
24. Bring me the file. The file is on the table.
25. The bicycle is a new one. Jane rode it.
26. We got into a bus. It was over-crowded.

EXERCISE 7st. page 29 نمط جديد



study the following pairs of sentences and answer the question that follows :

1. My brother who lives in Sidney came to see me last month.
 2. My brother, who lives in Sidney, came to see me last month.
- Which sentence indicates that he has **more** than one brother?
 Which sentence indicates that he has **only** one brother?
 Which sentence gives **extra information** about his brother?

Cleft sentences

EXERCISE 8 w.b page 30



Write one sentence that means the same.

- 1 The Egyptians built the pyramids.
It was the.....
- 2 Ali intends to finish his project tonight.
Ali is
- 3 London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK.
London,.....

EXERCISE 9w.b page 20 +st .page 29




Make cleft sentences , stressing the information in bold

1. **Queen Rania** opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.
It was
2. Petra was made a World Heritage Site **in 1985 CE**.
The year
3. I stopped working **at 11 p.m.**
It was.....
4. **My father** has influenced me most.
The person.....
5. I like **Geography** most of all.
The subject.....

6. **The heat** made the journey unpleasant .
It was.....
7. The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784 CE by **Abd al-Rahman I.**
Abd al-Rahman I.....
8. **The Great Mosque in Cordoba** was built in 784 CE by Abd al-Rahman I.
The mosque
9. The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built **in 784 CE** by Abd al-Rahman I.
The year.....
- 10.**Al-Kindi** contributed to the invention of the oud.
The person who
- 11.Jabir ibnHayyan did his research in a laboratory in **Iraq.**
The country where
- 12.**Ali ibnNafi'** established the first music school in the world.
It was
- 13.**Jabir ibnHayyan** also invented ink that can be read in the dark.
It was.....
- 14.Al-Kindi is especially famous for his work in **geometry.**
It is.....

EXERCISE10

 **Write this sentence in six different ways, emphasizing the underlined parts in each case:**

Al-Jazari invented the **mechanical clock** in the **twelfth century**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

EXERCISE 11



Complete each gap with one of the words in the box. Where necessary (but only where necessary) add that.

day · person · place · reason · stuff · thing · way ·

1. The..... you really need to speak to is George, the guy standing by the fire.
2. One..... I've asked you here today is to talk about last week's sales.
3. The..... really got my goat was that he never even apologised.
4. The main..... I want to talk to you is to discuss your future.
5. The..... it works is that you press this button here and hey presto!
6. The..... we got married was the happiest day of my life.
7. One.....I'll never forget is Niagara Falls.
8. The..... works the best for that is this cleaning jelly.
9. The..... you need to remember is that he's only a child.
10. The..... impressed me the most was Silvia; she really knew her stuff.
11. The..... you need for cleaning oil off your hands is Swarfega.
12. One..... to get it through the door is to put it on its end.
13. The..... made the most lasting impression was the Temple of Venus.

Exercises on grammar unit 4

EX 1: 1 c: A mathematician is someone who works with numbers.

2 a: Geometry and arithmetic are subjects that/which are studied by mathematicians.

3 b: 'Physician' is an old-fashioned word that/which means 'doctor'.

4 e: A chemist is a person who/that works in a laboratory.

5 d: The stars and planets are things that/which astronomers study.

EX 2: 1 , who is also known as Avicenna, 2 , which included many subjects, 3 that 4 , who were worried about his health, 5 when

EX 3: 1 Defining relative clauses:

- who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower

Non-defining relative clauses:

- which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain
- which was originally a minaret
- who began work in 1184 CE
- which is in Marrakesh, Morocco

EX4:1/Who 2. Why 3. Whose 4. Which 5. Where 6. Which 7. Whose 8. Who's 9. Which 10. Who's 11. Who 12. Which 13. Who 14. Whose 15. Whose 16. Which 17. Whose 18. Who 19. Which 20. Whose

EX5: 1. Which 2. Where 3 when 4. Whose 5. Where 6. Why 7. Who 8. Whom/who 9. Whom

1. **EX6:**1. . He is a cheerful boy whom everybody loves.
2. This is the house that Jack built.
3. He is the person whom I want to see.
4. He is the offender whom the police have arrested.
5. My father, who hardly received any formal education, went on to become a great leader.
6. He was my teacher whom I will never forget.
7. This is the player whom the committee selected captain.
8. That is the road which leads to the railway station.
9. My uncle, who had been ailing for a while, died last week.
10. The car which was going at over 100 mph dashed against a tree.
11. Tenzing and Hilary climbed Mount Everest which is 27,000 feet high.
12. The man whom we met at the theatre is a writer.
13. Mr. Narayan, whose books are best-sellers, doesn't like publicity.
14. The policeman who received an award for excellent service is a friend of mine.
15. The doctor wrote the prescription that the patient asked for.
16. Alice whose best friend is an actor doesn't watch films.
17. The professor who is a well-known economist gave a lecture on recession.
18. This is the building which / that was built by my grandfather.
19. The parcel which was sent by my brother reached me this morning.
20. James who is very lazy was punished by his teacher.
21. The boy whom / that you see there is my cousin.
22. The guests whom I was speaking of have arrived.
23. The boy who tells lies needs to be punished.

24. Bring me the file which is on the table.

25. The bicycle which Jane rode is a new one.

26. We got into a bus which was over-crowded.

EX7: 1. My brother, who lives in Sidney, came to see me last month.

2. My brother who lives in Sidney came to see me last month.

3. My brother, who lives in Sidney, came to see me last month.

EX8: 1 It was the Egyptians that/who built the pyramids. 2 Ali is planning to finish his project tonight. 3 London, which is the capital of the UK, is a huge city.

EX9: 1 Queen Rania who opened the Children's Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE

2 when/in which Petra was made a World Heritage Site was 1985 CE

3 11 p.m. when I stopped working

4 who/that has influenced me most is my father

5 that/which I like most of all is Geography

6 the heat that/which made the journey unpleasant

7. Abd al-Rahman I was the person who built The Great Mosque in Cordoba in 784 CE

8. The mosque that was built in 784 CE by Abd al-Rahman I. was The Great Mosque in Cordoba

9. The year when The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built was 784 CE

15. The person who contributed to the invention of the oud was Al-Kindi.

16. The country where Jabir ibn Hayyan did his research in a laboratory was Iraq.

17. It was Ali ibn Nafi' who established the first music school in the world.

18. It was Jabir ibn Hayyan who/that also invented ink that can be read in the dark.

19. It is for his work in geometry that Al-Kindi is especially famous.

EX10:• The person who invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century was Al-Jazari.

OR It was Al-Jazari who/that invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.

• The thing that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century was the mechanical clock.

OR It was the mechanical clock that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century.

• The period/time when Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock was the twelfth century.

OR It was in the twelfth century that Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock.

EX 11: 1. Person 2. Thing 3. Way 4. Reason 5. Way 6. Day 7. Place 8. Stuff 9.

Thing 10. Person 11. Stuff 12. Way 13. Place



غير موهووودك □

من أبصر عيب نفسه عمي عن عيب غيره
من نسي زلته استعظم زلته غيره

WRITING

Unit 4 Sample summary of an article

اتبع النمط التالي عند كتابة تلخيص لمقالة :

عنوان المقالة
The article discusses العنوان....., which is about الفكرة اهم نقطة عن الموضوع تحدث ... The author states that الرئيسية عن الموضوع نقطة اخرى عن الموضوع تحدث ... The author goes on to say ... عنها الكاتب Whatever the opinion , it's clear that .تناول اي اراء عن الموضوع + عنها الكاتب + رأي كاتب المقالة + رأيك . The author concludes that +

مثال :

The Masdar City megaproject

The article discusses Masdar City, which is an example of a 'megaproject'. A megaproject is a large-scale investment project designed to stimulate the economy and benefit the population. **The author states that** this project is currently being undertaken in Abu Dhabi and has attracted a lot of both positive and negative attention.

The author goes on to say that, whilst it has been praised for its environmentally-friendly status, **some people argue that** we should prioritise sustainability in already existing cities, rather than creating new ones.

Whatever the opinion, it is clear that the project is a landmark of urban planning and a precursor of megaprojects to come.

Unit 4 Sample summary of a text about a person

ملخص لنص عن شخص

يجب تناول العناوين الرئيسية عن الشخص وبالترتيب :

Name / date / location / occupation and interest /achievement / legacy

GUIDED WRITING

يركز على ترجمة معلومات معطاة بشكل فقرة من جملتين احرص على كتابة جملتين بسيطتين واستخدام أدوات ربط مناسبة

نموذج تعداد خصائص /مزايا لشيء : characteristics of 1.

Title .. (1) *and* (2) . *It/They also* (3)./ *and* (4)

Country people

- live in houses ,
- shop in small shops .
- Grow their own vegetables .
- live relaxing lives

Country people live in houses *and* shop in small shops. *They also* grow their own vegetables and live relaxing lives.

2.نموذج Advantages / benefits/ The importance of حسنات/ فوائد / اهمية

Title *is good because of* (1+ing) *and* (2+ing) . *title is also good because of* (3+ing)./ *and* (4+ing)

The advantages of moving abroad

- get better jobs
- have new relations
- learn new traditions
- learn different culture

Moving abroad *is good because of* getting better jobs *and* having new relations. Moving abroad *is also good because of* learning new traditions and learning different culture.

3.نموذج Disadvantages سيئات

Title *is bad because of* (1+ing) *and* (2+ing) . *title is also bad because of* (3+ing)./ *and* (4+ing)

Disadvantages of using computers

- ✓ -hurt eyes
- ✓ -cause headache
- ✓ - damage hands and arms
- ✓ Make us anti-social

Using computers *is bad because of* hurting eyes and causing headaches. Using computers *is also bad because of* damaging hands and arms and making us anti-social

4. نموذج سؤال reasons /purposes/ why?

There are many reasons that make why such as : (1+v-ing) and (2+v-ing). Also why + to (3+v1) and (4+v1).

Why do students study abroad?

- ✓ -increase employment prospects
- ✓ - build valuable job skills .
- ✓ Have the chance to study at top universities .
- ✓ Become more independent

There are many reasons that make students study abroad such as : increasing employment prospects and building valuable job skills .Also students study abroad to have the chance to study at top universities and become more independent .

6. نموذج سؤال How/ Ways to / suggestions

You can + *by* (1+v-ing) *and* (2+v-ing) . You can also + (3+v1) ./ *and* (4+v1)

How to draw up a timetable ?

- look at the subjects you have to do.
- work out when to start .
- change the order of subjects
- set suitable time for each subject

You can draw up a timetable t *by* looking at the subjects you have to do and working out when to start . You can also change the order of subjects and set suitable time for each subject .

نموذج مقارنة (1) comparison

Although A is/ are صفه *and* صفه It/ They is/ are صفه *and* صفه B is/ are صفه .

صفه *and* صفه , but it/ they is /are صفه .

Travelling by cars	Travelling on train
Fast , uncomfortable	Slow , comfortable
expensive	cheap

Travelling by cars is fast and uncomfortable, whereas travelling on trains is slow and comfortable. Travelling by cars is expensive, while travelling on trains is cheap.

نموذج مقارنة (2) comparison (2)

A is/ are صفه ,whereas B is/ are معاكسةصفة . A is/ are صفه ,while B is/ are معاكسةصفة

Journeys	Advantages	Disadvantages
Train journeys	Fast , comfortable	Stop at a station , crowded
Car journeys	Drive right to wanted places ,personal	Uncomfortable , expensive

Although train journeys are fast **and** comfortable, they are crowded **and** you have to stop at a station . Car journeys are personal **and** you drive right to wanted places , **but** they are uncomfortable **and** expensive .

نموذج مقارنة (3) comparison (3)

Title is good because of (1+ing)and (2+ing) . On the other hand It/They/you can (3+v1)/ and (4+v1)

Internet	
Advantages	Facilitate learning , entertain people
Disadvantages	Waste time , cause problems

نموذج سيرة غيرية biography

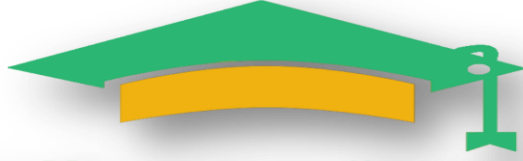
Name of person + was born in (time) +and died in (time). *In addition , he/she is a (occupation)with many achievements such as: (he /achievement1) and (he /achievement2) .*

ziryab

- **Date of birth** : 798
- date of death** : 857
- Occupation** : musician
- achievements** : established first music school, introduced the oud to Europe

ziryab *was born in* 798 *and died in* 857 . **In addition,he** is a musician *r with many achievements such as: he* established first music school and introduced the oud to Europe .

THE INSIDER



اكاديمية سمير الجمال
Sameer Al-jammal Academy

Action Pack 12

المستوى الثالث

5

THE ARTS

الفنون

الدكتور سمير علي الجمال

0798803380

sameer_jammal@yahoo.com

اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / https://www.facebook.com/اكاديمية_سمير_الجمال_للتدريب_والتطوير
اكاديمية سمير الجمال للتدريب والتطوير / تلاع العلي / سوق السلطان

0790297011

0786398554 /

Main vocabulary in unit five

الكلمات الرئيسية المطلوبة في الوحدة الثانية / تحفظ بالانجليزي + املاء

WORD	MEANING IN ENGLISH	ARABIC
ceramics	art made from clay or porcelain	اعمال الخزف
conservatory	a school where people are trained in music or acting	معهد موسيقي
installation	an art exhibit often involving video or moving parts	معرض فني
textiles	types of cloth or woven fabric	المنسوجات
visual arts	art such as painting or sculpture that you look at	الفنون البصرية
performing arts	a type of art that can combine acting, dance, painting and film to express an idea	الفنون المسرحية
Glass blowing	Art of making glass by blowing	نفخ الزجاج
Ground -breaking	New	جديد
Hanging	A cloth hung as a decoration	معلقة
Inheritance	Things you get others after death	ميراث
Composition (music)	A piece of written music	تلحين موسيقي
craftsman	Someone skilled at a craft	الحرفي
Furnishings	Furniture and other things	تأثيث
Demonstration	Act of showing how things work	استعراض
Breathtaking	Wonderful	جذاب
Irrigate	Supply land with water	يروي
Lifelike	Similar to the thing represented	نابض بالحياة
Minaret	Tall, thin tower of a mosque	منذنة
Musical harmony	Sound in music played or sung by different notes together	تناغم موسيقي
Outweigh	Be more important	تفوق
Pedestrian	Walker in streets	المشاة
Polymath	One with a lot of knowledge about different subjects	الموسوعي
Qualify	Entitle to a benefit by fulfilling a necessary condition	التأهل
Restore	Repair things	ترميم/استعادة
Revolutionize	Change the way people do or think	يطور
Sand artist	One who models sand into an artistic form	الفنان الرمال
Showcase	To exhibit	معرض
Sustainability	State to continue for ever	الاستدامة
Translation	Change from language to another	الترجمة
Underline	Emphasize	يؤكد
Vary	To differ	تختلف
Windmill	Building used to grind corn into flour	طاحونة هوائية

تحفظ المصطلحات التالية بالعربي ويركز على حروف الجر المرتبطة بها والافعال الموجودة معها

Available in : متوفر في

Related to : مرتبط ب

Learn from : يتعلم من

Translate from...to: .. يترجم من...الى

Take place : يحدث

Lay on : يضع على

Keen to / on : متحمس ل

تحفظ الكلمات بالعربي فقط

WORD	ARABIC
Delicate	حساسة
Swan	بجعه
Ingredients	المكونات
Ivory	العاج
Pottery	صناعة الفخار
Orchestra	أوركسترا
Delicate	حساسة
Swan	بجعه
Passionate	عاطفي
Profession	المهنة
Fine arts	الفنون الجميلة
Furnace	فرن
Solidifying	يصبح صلب
Semi opaque	شبه معتمة
Transparent	شفاف
Turquoise	لون ازرق واخضر
Cobalt	الكوبالتاللون الازرق
Passionate	عاطفي
Profession	المهنة
Major	رئيسي
Cultural	ثقافي
Ongoing	الجارية
Visual	مرئي
Appreciation	تقدير
Archaeology	علم الاثار
Novel	رواية
Awarded	منح
Festival	مهرجان
Region	منطقة
Craft	حرفة يدوية

Gallery	معرض صور
Heritage	التراث
Sculpture	النحت
Annual	سنوي
Contemporary	معاصر
Gallery	معرض صور
Heritage	التراث
Fine	رفيع وضيق
Wall hangings	معلقات حائط
Wooden toys	العاب خشبية
Handicrafts	اعمال يدوية
Theatre	مسرح

غير مووودك

أوصى بعض أككماء ابنه ، فقال له :

" يا بني أن من الكلام ما هو أشد من أكسام وأثقل من الصخر

وأنفذ من وعز الأبر وأمر من الصبر ، فصن لسانك عن لغو

الكلام ، وأعلم أن القلوب مزارع ، فيها طيب الأخرى ، فإن لم

ينبت فيها كله ، نبت بعضها ، وإن صمتا تعقبه سلامت ، خير من

نطق يسلب كرامت ، وإن من قل كلامه ، قلت آثامه ومن كثر

لفظه ، كثر غلظه وأن الرجل لا يزال مهيباً ، مادام ساكناً ، فإذا تكلم ، زادت

هيبته أو سقطت رتبته . "

The arts in Jordan (1) الفنون في الاردن

Jordan has a very rich cultural heritage thanks to the support of the Department of Culture and the Arts, **which** was founded in 1966 CE. Since then, the department has built up an exciting, **ongoing** programme of cultural activities related to all the arts: music, visual arts, performing arts and the written word.

1. For what reason was the Department of Culture and the Arts found?
2. What was the main role of the Department of Culture and the Arts in Jordan?
3. Many cultural activities are related to arts . Write down two of them .

In 1979 CE, the Royal Society of Fine Arts (RSFA) was established to promote visual arts in Jordan and other countries in the region. **It** has links with major art galleries around the world in order to encourage artists from different cultures to learn from each other.

4. When was (RSFA) established?
5. For what reason was (RSFA) found?
6. Why does the (RSFA) have links with major art galleries around the world?
7. **How does the Royal Society of Fine Arts show its support for the arts in Jordan?**

The Jordan National Gallery of Fine Arts is one of the most important art museums in the Middle East. The collection includes over 2,000 works of art, including paintings, sculptures, photographs, installations, textiles and ceramics, by more than 800 artists from 59 countries.

8. **What makes The Jordan National Gallery of Fine Arts a major institution in the world of art?** كتاب
9. The collections in the Jordan National Gallery of Fine Arts include many works of arts. Write down two of them.

In 2013 CE, **it** held Jordan's largest art exhibition called '70 Years of Contemporary Jordanian Art'. Until the 1990s, most Jordanian literature was only available in Arabic. However, thanks to PROTA (the Project of Translation from Arabic), many Jordanian plays, novels, short stories and

poems are now translated into English, and people all over the world are able to read and appreciate **them**.

10. How has translation helped Jordanian literature?

11. Write down the sentence which indicates how long has the Jordanian Art been in existence?

12. What distinguishes Jordanian literature before 1990?

Every year, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) choose a different Arab city as the Arab Cultural Capital. In 2002 CE, the city of Amman was awarded this title.

13. What was the award given to the city of Amman?

Jordan has a centuries-old musical heritage. The National Music Conservatory (NMC) opened in 1986 CE, making it possible for more Jordanian students to study music seriously. In 1987 CE, the National Centre for Culture and Arts was created, **which** show cases theatre and dance in Jordan and in the region.

14. Two institutions were opened to show that Jordan has an old musical heritage. Write them down .

15. What was the purpose of opening (NMC) ?

16. What was the purpose of opening (NCCA) ?

Realizing the value of art and culture, Jordan decided to offer Jordanians and the world an annual arts festival. In 1981 CE, the Jerash Festival for Culture and Arts was founded. This three-week-long summer programme is one of the largest cultural activities in the region. **It** takes place in the important archaeological site of Jerash, which underlines the close relationship between the arts and Jordan's cultural history.

17. What is the significance of the location of the annual Jerash Festival? .

18. For what purpose was (JFCA) founded ?

Critical thinking:

1. 'To truly understand a country's culture, you have to understand its artistic heritage.' Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
2. The writer states that Jordan has a heritage in Arts . Mention three ways to link Jordanians with this heritage.

Pronoun Reference

Which L2	the Department of Culture and the Arts
It L6	RSFA
It L11	The Jordan National Gallery of Fine Arts
them L15	many Jordanian plays, novels, short stories and poems
Which L18	National Centre for Culture and Arts
It L22	the Jerash Festival for Culture and Arts

The arts in Jordan (1)

1. Jordan has a very rich cultural heritage
2. has built up an exciting, ongoing programme of cultural activities related to all the arts
3. music, visual arts, performing arts and the written word.
4. In 1979 CE,
5. to promote visual arts in Jordan and other countries in the region.
6. in order to encourage artists from different cultures to learn from each other.
7. By promoting visual arts in Jordan
8. Because it has a collection includes over 2,000 works of art
9. paintings, sculptures, photographs, installations, textiles and ceramics,
10. many Jordanian plays, novels, short stories and poems are now translated into English, and people all over the world are able to read and appreciate them.
11. In 2013 CE, it held Jordan's largest art exhibition called '70 Years of Contemporary Jordanian Art'.
12. Until the 1990s, most Jordanian literature was only available in Arabic.
13. The city of Amman was awarded the title of the Arab Cultural Capital. In 2002 CE,
14. The National Music Conservatory (NMC) + , the National Centre for Culture and Arts
15. making it possible for more Jordanian students to study music seriously
16. Show cases theatre and dance in Jordan and in the region.
17. which underlines the close relationship between the arts and Jordan's cultural history.
18. which underlines the close relationship between the arts and Jordan's cultural

Critical thinking: free

غير مووودك

سئل حكيم كيف تعرف من يبك؟ فقال: من يملأ همي .. ويسألني عني .. ولا يملأ مني .. ويغفر زلتي .. ويذكرني بربي .. هو من يبكيني

Adnan , a professional craftsman (2)

عدنان , حرفي محترف

Adnan, a professional craftsman, is at work in his studio. With the oven at 1,400 degrees Centigrade, 20 hours a day, a glass-making studio isn't the most comfortable place to be. For Adnan, however, **this** is more than just a job. 'My family has been blowing glass for around 700 years,' he says. 'My father learnt the craft from **his** father, and **he** taught **it** to **me** when **I** was a child.'

1. How did Adnan learn his craft?
2. Quote the sentence which indicates that Adnan's family has an old history in making glass.
3. How many hours does Adnan work in the glass- making studio?

Adnan is passionate about this ancient craft, and regularly gives demonstrations and workshops to teach young people the skills of glassblowing.

4. What tells you that Adnan isn't selfish about teaching his craft?

He strongly believes that unless we interest more young people in learning the craft, nobody will know how to make hand-blown glass in the future. 'These days, young people don't always want to follow **their** parents' professions, and, added to that, glassblowing isn't an easy job. It has to be an obsession, as it is for me!'

5. What was Adnan's belief about teaching his craft?
6. What distinguishes young people concerning professions?
7. Adnan thinks that glassblowing isn't an easy job. Is he justified? Explain?

Adnan still uses the technique that was first developed by the Phoenicians some 2,000 years ago. First, **he** pushes a thin metal blowpipe into the boiling hot **furnace**. Secondly, **he** lifts out the liquid sand and lays **it** on a metal plate. After that, **he** blows the red-hot glass until **it** becomes more flexible. Then **he** pulls and bends the glass into shape. **He** has to work extremely quickly because the liquid sand is already **solidifying** into glass.

8. Glassblowing needs certain steps to be followed .Write down two of these steps.
9. Why does Adnan have to do the steps of glassblowing quickly?

Adnan is making a delicate swan. Through the **semi-opaque** glass, you can see fine lines of turquoise, green and blue.

10. What is Adnan making now?

'The sand gives us **transparent**, or "white", glass,' Adnan explains. 'We get this beautiful dark, **cobalt** blue by adding the metal cobalt to the melted glass. Then, this blue becomes a lighter, sea-green **turquoise** after adding copper. Finally, we decorate the glass by hand.'

11. How does Adnan get the dark, cobalt blue into his glass?

'These days we recycle broken glass. We also use commercially produced colours instead of using natural ingredients as in the past. Apart from that, nothing else about this craft has changed through the centuries. You can't use a machine to do this work,' he says. 'The old ways are still the best.'

12. What two things make glass making different from the past?

13. Read the article again and choose the correct answer :

1 A glass-making studio isn't comfortable because

A it hasn't changed much in hundreds of years. **B** it's incredibly hot. **C** everything is done by hand. **D** it is very small.

2 Adnan runs workshops and gives demonstrations because

A he wants young people to learn the craft. **B** glassblowing isn't an easy job. **C** it is an ancient craft. **D** he has to work quickly.

3 A glassblower has to work very fast because

A the furnace is extremely hot. **B** machines are not used to do the work. **C** hot, liquid glass becomes hard very quickly. **D** he is making a glass swan.

Critical thinking:

1. Traditional crafts can reflect the history of any country.. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
2, Adnan states that the old ways are still the best .Explain this statement, suggesting three reasons for this belief.
2. Traditional crafts have no place in today's society. Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
3. **It's important for a country to keep producing traditional crafts . Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.**
4. Craftspeople are skilled workers and should be paid better salaries . Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.

Pronoun Reference

His/he/me /I L4+6+10+11+12	Adnan
Their L8	Young people
It L12	Liquid sand
It L12	Red hot glass
this L3	Being a glassmaker

Adnan , a professional craftsman (2)

1. 'My father learnt the craft from his father, and he taught it to me when I was a child.'
2. 'My family has been blowing glass for around 700 years,' he says.
3. 20 hours a day
4. regularly gives demonstrations and workshops to teach young people the skills of glassblowing.
5. He strongly believes that unless we interest more young people in learning the craft, nobody will know how to make hand-blown glass in the future
6. young people don't always want to follow their parents' professions
7. yes , because one has to work in his studio. With the oven at 1,400 degrees Centigrade, 20 hours a day
8. any two of the following : . First, he pushes a thin metal blowpipe into the boiling hot furnace. + Secondly, he lifts out the liquid sand + and lays it on a metal plate.+ After that, he blows the red-hot glass until it becomes more flexible. +Then he pulls and bends the glass into shape.
9. because the liquid sand is already solidifying into glass.
10. a delicate swan
11. by adding the metal cobalt to the melted glass. Then, this blue becomes a lighter, sea-green turquoise after adding copper.
12. 'These days we recycle broken glass. We also use commercially produced colours instead of using natural ingredients as in the past.
13. 1. B 2. A 3. C

Critical thinking : free

غير موهودك

أكديت مع الناس كأنخياطت..
فأنت أنخياط وكلامك الإبرة،،
إن أحسنت أنخياطت صنعتت ثوبا جذاباً غالياً
وإن أخطأت لن تجرع إلا نفسك::

A blog post by Rashed (3)

مدونة راشد

Hi! My name is Rashed. I'm staying in London for a week, with my family. I hope you enjoy reading my blog.

1. Who is the sender of this post ?
- 2. Where was Rashed when he wrote the blog?**

Wednesday

Yesterday was brilliant. We decided to go to the Victoria and Albert Museum (also known as the V&A), **which** is a big museum of art and design in central London. **It** has one of the largest collections of Islamic art in the world and, as you can imagine, we were keen to **have a look**.

- 3. Why did Rashed and his family decide to go to the V&A Museum?**
4. What is **V&A**?

We spent most of our time in the Jameel Gallery, **which** opened in 2006 CE. There were about 10,000 items on display (no, I didn't count **them**; the guide told us!). There were carpets and other textiles as well as pottery, ceramics, paintings and things made of ivory (from elephants), wood, metal and glass. My **favourite** thing was a beautiful Egyptian jug, **which** looked as if **it** was made out of glass. In fact **it** is rock crystal, and **it** was made over ten thousand years ago. The person who made **it** must have been incredibly skilled.

5. Jameel's gallery contains 10'000 items on display. Write down two of these items
- 6. Name four materials that Rashed mentions.**
- 7. What did Rashed most enjoy looking at?**
8. Many things distinguish the Egyptian jug. Write down two of them.
- 9. Look at the sentences in brackets in lines 5-6. In your opinion, what question is Rashed answering and why?**

We were at the V&A all day (there's a good café there, and an excellent shop too!). Then, although we were quite tired, in the evening we went to a concert at the Royal Albert Hall. The orchestra was from Germany and **it** was brilliant! We had comfortable seats, but a lot of people stood right in front of the orchestra. **They** didn't sit down at all! **I've never stood all the way through a concert**, and I don't think I'd like to!

10. Where did he go in the evening?

11. What bothered him in the concert?

12. Look at the words and phrases in bold. Is Rashed using British or American English? Justify your answer.

Critical thinking:

- Writing blogs to friends can be a kind of sharing ideas . Think of this statement, and in two sentences, write down your point of view.
- Blogs are an online diary of things and activities you do daily . Explain this statement, suggesting three benefits for writing blogs .

Pronoun Reference

It+which L4	V&A
Which L7	Jameel's Gallery
Them L8	10,000 items on display
Which L11+12	a beautiful Egyptian jug
it L15	Orchestra
They L16	A lot of people

A BLOG POST BY RASHED (3)

- Rashed..
- in London
- Because It has one of the largest collections of Islamic art in the world
- a big museum of art and design in central London
- any two of the following : **carpets** and other **textiles** as well as **pottery, ceramics, paintings** and **things made of ivory** (from elephants), wood, metal and glass.
- ivory wood, metal and glass
- a beautiful Egyptian jug, which looked as if it was made out of glass
- it is rock crystal, and it was made over ten thousand years ago.
- He is answering the reader's questions: Did you count them? How do you know the number of items displayed? He thinks the reader might not understand how he knows the number.
- to a concert at the Royal Albert Hall
- a lot of people stood right in front of the orchestra. They didn't sit down at all!
- Rashed is using British English. He says 'have a look' instead of 'take a look'; he spells 'favourite' with 'ou' instead of 'o'; and he uses the Present Perfect instead of the Past Simple in 'I've never stood all the way through a concert.'

Critical thinking: free

Exercise on VOCABULARY unit 5

Exercise 1w.b page 24

Choose the correct words to complete each of the following sentences

1. Watch people acting a story at a **theatre / an installation**.
2. Admire **textiles / ceramics** but don't break them!
3. Look at beautiful pieces of art at a **play / gallery**.
4. Look at **an installation / a theatre** that has been set up in a public space

Exercise 2 w.b page 24

Match the words with the correct definition. One word isn't needed

Exercise 3 w.b page 24

1.Ceramics	a) beautiful objects made by hand
2. Exhibition	b) a place where art is shown
3. Gallery	c) a solid piece of art, usually made of stone, metal or wood
4. Handicrafts	d) an event during which works of art are displayed
5.Heritage	e) art made from clay
6.Sculpture	f) traditional culture, such as art, architecture, customs and beliefs
7.Textiles	

Ex 4

Complete the sentences with the correct adjective .One adjective isn't needed

Annual , contemporary , cultural , educational , major , ongoing , visual

1. We went to a concert yesterday. The music was written by a new young composer, so it was
2. When we go on school trips, we always learn new things because the trips are
3. King Hussein was a world figure in the twentieth century.
4. Jordan Fall Festival is anfestival . It usually happens in September
5. Photography and painting are two examples of the
6. Art, music and literature are all part of ourlife.

Exercise 5w.b page 25

Complete these sentences with the correct form of the words in the .

translation , archaeology, appreciation , educate, collect , installation

1. Petra is an importantsite .
2. I will be going to university to continue my
3. In our exam, we had toa text from Arabic into English.
4. They are going toa new air conditioning unit in our flat.
5. Thank you for your help, I reallyit.
6. Have you seen Nasser'sof postcards? He's got hundreds!

اشتقاقات Exercise 6 s.b page 39

Complete the text with the suitable words derived from the words in brackets.

Madaba is the place where most Jordanian weavers buy their raw materials.

Sheep's wool, and goat and camel hair are used by Bedouin tribes and villagers all over Jordan to (1).....(product) rugs, bags and other beautiful items. (2).....

....(Traditional),

the whole process is done by hand, from the washing of the wool to the finished article.

There is a particular Bedouin style of (3).....(weave) that buyers find very

(4).....(attraction). Another craft practised in Madaba is the

(5).....\.....(creative) of ceramic items

Exercise on VOCABULARY unit 5

EX 1 : 1. Theatre 2. Ceramics 3. Gallery 4. An installation

EX 2: 1. E 2. b 3. D 4. A 5. F 6. C 7. --

EX 3: 1. 1 contemporary 2 educational 3 major 4 visual 5 cultural

EX 4: 1 archaeological 2 education 3 translate 4 install 5 appreciate 6 collection

EX 5: 1. Produce 2. Traditionally 3. Weaving 4. Attractive 5. Creation

غير مووودك

مسكين ابن آدم لو خاف من النار كما يخاف الفقر .. لنجى منهما جميعاً ولو رغب في أجنب
كما يرغب في الغنى .. لغاز بهما جميعاً ولو خاف الله في الباطن كما يخاف خلقه في الظاهر
لسعد في الدارين جميعاً

GRAMMAR UNIT 5

ARTICLES

(a , an , the , x)

ادوات التعريف

A,an

1. تستخدمان قبل الاسم المفرد, المعدود, النكرة.

I bought **a** car.

There is ___ beautiful bird in that tree. (a , the , an)

An = مع الاسم المفرد المعدود الذي يبدأ بحرف علة : An umbrella, an ink, an egg

او صوت حرف علة مثل **u** : Aunifrom, a unicorn, a university.

He is wearing ___ uniform. (a , an , the)

A = مع الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بحرف ساكن A book ,a car

ان وجد بعد الفراغ اسم جمع معدود او غير معدود نستبعد ***a , an**

1. I ate ___ **apples** in that tree. (a, an, x, **the**)

2. ___ **sugar**, we bought is expensive. (a, an, **the**)

2: مع اسماء المهن *

She is ___ doctor. (a, an , the)

المهن: (an) optician , (an) engineer , (a) doctor , (a) teacher , (an) accountant

He is ___ engineer. (a, **an**, the)

3 عند ذكر شيء / شخص اول مرة

We saw ___ elephant in the zoo. (a, **an**, the)

.....policeman stopped me in my car. (a, an , the)

4 مع الاعداد لتعني **one**

A hundred, **a** thousand, **a** million.

Ex. I gave him ___ hundred JD

(a, an, the)

5. مع عبارات الكميات: - عبارة تبدأ ب (a) و تنتهي ب **of**

A box **of**, a slice **of**, a pair **of**, a page **of**, a tin **of**, a dozen **of**....

I gave herslice **of** bread .

(a, an , the)

THE استخدام

* 1 مع الاسماء المعدودة المفردة والجمع والاسماء غير المعدودة.

The book, the books, the tea.

Ex. _____ cake in the bakery look delicious.

(a, an, the)

* 2 تستخدم للتخصيص وليس للتعميم: و التخصيص يكون بوضع حروف جر بعد الاسم او ضمائر وصل.

Ex. _____ car **which** I bought is expensive. (a , an , **the**)

_____ book **on** the shelf is mine. (a, an, x, **the**)

* قد نحذف ضمير الوصل و نضع the

Ex. _____ dog I raised was big. (a, an, **the**)

3. عند ذكر الاسم النكرة مرة ثانية

Ex. We saw **an** elephant in the zoo. _____ elephant was big. (a, an , **the**)
I bought **a** pen, but I can't find ___ **pen**. (a , an , **the**)

*4. مع صيغ المقارنة العليا

The + adj + est

The + most + adj

Ex. She is _____ **best** teacher. (a , an , **the**)

He bought _____ **most expensive** clothes in the shop. (a , an , **the**)

She was _____ **tallest** girl in Amman. (a , an , **the**)

*5. مع الاسماء الفريدة من نوعها.

The sun, The moon, The earth, The sky, The holy Quran ,the king , the queen .

Ex. You can hurt your eyes if you look at _____ **sun**. (a , an , **the**)

Did you see _____ **king** on Tv last night ? (a , an , **the**)

*6 مع اسماء الدول التي تشكل اتحاد:

The United States, the united Arab emirates, the united kingdom.

Ex. I went to study in _____ **United States**. (a , an , **the**)

*7 مع اسماء الانهار, البحار, المحيطات.

The Nile, the Amazon, the Volga, the Thames, The Mississippi.

The Dead Sea, the Red Sea, the Black Sea. The Mediterranean

The Atlantic ocean, the pacific ocean, the Indian ocean.

Ex. I swam in _____ **Dead Sea**. (a , an , **the**)

*8. مع مجموعات الجزر وسلاسل الجبال.

The Himalayas, The Alps, The Indies, The Atlas.

The Philippines, The Canary islands, The West Indies.

Ex. I climbed _____ **Himalayas**. (a , an , **the**)

* استخدام **X/ zero article**

1. للتعميم وليس للتخصيص

_____ milk is good for you. (a, an, **x**, the)

2- مع اسم الجزيرة لوحدتها

_____ Crete is an island in the Mediterranean. (a, an, **x**, the)

3. والبلدات والشوارع مع اسماء المدن و الدول*

Amman, Jordan, India. King Abdulla street

Ex. It has borders with _____ **Canada**. (a, an, **x**, the)

4 مع اسم الجبل لوحدته .

Mount Everest

ex. _____ **Toubkal** is the highest mountain in Africa. (a, an, **x**, the)

5 مع اسماء القارات*

Africa, Asia, North America, Europe.

China is in _____ **Asia**. (a, an, **x**)

6 مع اسماء الايام والشهور والسنوات *

She was born onMonday, 23..... April. (a, an, **x**)

The language spoken in Jordan is..... Arabic. (a, an, x)

1. with uncountable and plural nouns, and for general statements8

مع الاسماء غير المعدودة والجمع وللتعميم

Chocolate tastes good. That shop sells **sweets**.

2. before most countries, languages, continents, individual mountains

lakes, waterfalls, towns, streets, days, months and years

9. قبل اسماء الدول و اللغات والقارات والجبل لوحده والبحيرات والشلالات والبلدات والشوارع والايام والشهور والسنوات

انماط الاسئلة المتوقعة :

Correct the mistakes in the following sentences by correcting the usage of the underlined article صحح الازطاء في الجمل التالية بتصحيح استخدام اداة التعريف التي تحتها خط

1. He climbed the Mount Everest at the age of 20.
2. He lived in the London in 1999.

Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows :

The first mobile phone I bought cost over a hundred dinar

What is the **function** of using the underlined article in the above sentence ?

جد مثال واحد على : find an example of the following uses of articles in the text : استخدامات ادوات التعريف التالية في النص المعطى من اسئلة القطعه ///

a/an when it is not known what/who is being spoken about or it does not matter

Read the following dialogue/ paragraph and add the necessary article (a, an , the or where necessary) اقرأ الحوار التالي / الفقرة واضف اداة التعريف المناسبة حيث يكون ضروري

غير موهودك

كل صباح استيقظ من نومي واقرأ قائمت أغنياء العالم، وإن لم أجد اسمي
اعرف أن عليّ الذهاب للعمل

American English (AE) vs. British English (BE)

الفرق بين الانجليزي الامريكي والبريطاني
يعطى الطالب جملتان في البريطاني او الامريكي وتحتوي كل جملة محورين للتحويل فقط

1. حدد المحاور من بين 7 محاور اساسية وحول حسب الجدول
2. يحسب للطالب علامه اي محور تم تحويله ولا تحسب الجملة كلها خطأ

British English (BE)	American English (AE)
<p>1. Present perfect : has/have +p.p 2. Hasn't /haven't +p.p 3. Has/have+ فاعل+p.p? <i>I have written the letter</i> <i>I haven't written the letter</i> <i>Have you written the letter ?</i> <i>Have you been to +place ?</i> نكشة</p>	<p>1. Simple past : v2 2. didn't +v1 3. Did + فاعل + v1 +? <i>I wrote the letter</i> <i>I didn't write the letter</i> <i>Did you write the letter?</i> <i>Did you go to +place ?</i></p>
<p>1. Has +already /just+ p.p 2. Hasn't /haven't +p.p yet. 3. Has/have+ فاعل+ever+ p.p yet? <i>I have just seen the film .</i> <i>I haven't seen the film yet .</i> <i>Have you seen the film yet?</i> <i>Have you ever seen the film?</i></p>	<p>1. already /just+V2 2. didn't +v1yet 3. Did + فاعل+v1 + yet? <i>I just saw the film</i> <i>I didn't see the film yet .</i> <i>Did you see the film yet?</i></p>
<p>Get got got</p> <p><i>He had got us some ice cream</i></p>	<p>Get got gotten</p> <p><i>He had gotten us some ice cream</i></p>
<p>1. has/have +got التملك 2. Hasn't /haven't +got 3. Has/have+ فاعل+got ? <i>I have got a sister.</i> <i>I haven't got a sister</i> <i>Have you got a sister?</i></p>	<p>1. Has /have 2. Doesn't have / don't have 3. Does + فاعل +have +? Do + فاعل + have? <i>I have a sister</i> <i>I don't have a sister</i> <i>Do you have a sister?</i></p>
<p>British our ise re ogue mme ae Oe ise doubling</p>	<p>American or ize er og m e E ice No doubling</p>
<p>(colour, , recognise, centre, dialogue, programme, archaeology, homoeopathy ,practise(v)/practice(n) Jeweller)</p> <p>(color, , recognize, center, dialogo, programa, archeology, homeopathy, practice (v/n), Jeweler)</p>	
<p style="text-align: center;">5. Have</p> <p><i>Have a look</i> It's time to have a break</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Take</p> <p><i>Take a look</i> It's time for recess</p>

Have a rest	Take a rest
مصعد lift رصيف pavement حلويات sweets اجازة holiday الخريف autumn زبالة rubbish بنزين petrol معهد conservatoire شقة flat صيدلية chemist's بنطلون trousers صندوق السيارة Boot (of a car) بسكويت biscuit مدير مدرسة Head teacher	Elevator Sidewalk Candy Vacation Fall garbage, trash Gas Conservatory apartment drugstore pants Trunk Cookie Principle of a school

غير موهودك

<p> <input type="checkbox"/> احياء فرصت... فانتهرها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء لجميلت فاستمتع بها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء نعمت... تنعم بها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء علم... اسعى وراءه <input type="checkbox"/> احياء تحدي... واجهه <input type="checkbox"/> احياء واجب... اده <input type="checkbox"/> احياء لعبت... العبها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء وعد... حققه <input type="checkbox"/> احياء ام... تغلب عليه <input type="checkbox"/> احياء اغنيت... غنها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء كفاح... تقبله <input type="checkbox"/> احياء مأساة... تصدى لها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء مغامرة... تجرأ على عوضها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء حظ... اصنع حظك <input type="checkbox"/> احياء غاليته... فلا تهدرها <input type="checkbox"/> احياء هي احياء... ناضل من اجله </p>

Exercises on grammar of unit 5

EXERCISE 1



Choose the right answer:

1. **Crete** is an island in the Mediterranean sea. (a , an , the , x)
2. **United States** has borders with us . (a , an , the , x)
3. I like **Canada** and..... **Mexico**. (a , an , the , x)
4. I swam in **Amazon** .. (a , an , the , x)
5. **Toubakal** is the highest mountain in **North Africa**.(a , an , the , x)
6. I climbed **Atlas Mountains**. (a , an , the , x)
7. a. What does your father do?
b. He's **accountant**. (a , an , the , x)
8. Does he work in **Office**? (a , an , the , x)
9. I wrote email to one of my friend this morning. (a , an , the , x)
10. At **weekend** I wrote a letter. (a , an , the , x)
11. Have you got pen I could borrow, (a , an , the , x)
12. Do you need ... sheet of paper?(a , an , the , x)
13. I can't remember **last letter** I wrote. (a , an , the , x)
14. Do you have **envelope** ? (a , an , the , x)
15. If I'm writing to friend, I prefer letters. (a,an . x. the)
16. We shook hands withking . (a , an , the , x)
17. I can't rememberlast normal letter I wrote. (a , an , the , x)
18. I'maccountant. (a , an , the , x)
19. Traditional letters aremost polite way of contacting clients. (a , an , the , x)
20. We've been writing to each other foryear. (a , an , the , x)
21. Fawia's father is teacher. (a , an , the , x)
22. He'sbest teacher in school. (a , an , the , x)
23. I've just sent text message tofriend in Athens. (a , an , the , x)
24. It took me less than minute to write. (a , an , the , x)

- 25....best thing about sending text messages is that you can get a reply very quickly (a , an , the , x)
- 26.There is.....beautiful bird in that tree. (a , an , the , x)
- 27.He is wearing uniform. (a , an , the , x)
- 28.She isoptician . (a , an , the , x)
- 29.We saw.....**elephant** in the zoo. (a , an , the , x)
- 30.....**policeman** stopped me in my car. (a , an , the , x)
- 31.I gave him**hundred JD**. (a , an , the , x)
- 32..... **car which** I bought is expensive. (a , an , the , x)
- 33.We saw an **elephant**in the zoo. **elephant**was big. (a , an , the , x)
- 34.He bought..... **most expensive** clothes in the shop. (a , an , the , x)
- 35.You can hurt your eyes if you look at **sun**. (a , an , the , x)
- 36.Did you see **king** on TV last night? (a , an , the , x)
- 37.I went to study in**United States**. (a , an , the , x)
- 38.I swam in**Mediterranean**. (a , an , the , x)
- 39.I climbed **Himalayas**. (a , an , the , x)
- 40.When I leave school, I want to be **language teacher**. (a , an , the , x)
- 41.I got **letter** from my brother in Jordan this morning. (a , an , the , x)
- 42.Have you got **photograph** of your father? (a , an , the , x)
- 43.If**phone** rings, I'll answer it. (a , an , the , x)
- 44.....**best** way to contact him is to ring his mobile phone. (a , an , the , x)
- 45.... **first** mobile phone I bought cost over a hundred dinar. (a , an , the , x)

EXERCISE 2 st page 35 نمط هام



find an example of the following uses of articles in the text :

جد مثال واحد على استخدامات ادوات التعريف التالية في النص المعطى ارجع للقطعه الاولى :

the when the speaker and listener know what/who is being spoken about.

1. a/an when it is not known what/who is being spoken about or it does not matter
2. the when we refer to a proper noun where there is only one of its type

3. zero article before uncountable and plural nouns, and when talking about something in general
4. zero article before the names of most countries, mountain ranges, languages, continents, towns, streets, days, months and years

EXERCISE 3 st page 35



complete the text with a, an , the or (zero article)

The Amman International Theatre Festival is said to be (1)..... biggest of its kind across (2)..... entire Middle East and (3) North Africa. It is held annually in (4)..... April, and (5) festival is (6)..... attempt to promote (7)..... Jordanian theatre. Performances are in (8)..... English and (9) Arabic. Many international stars and famous people from (10)..... Hollywood attend. Usually (11) festival lasts for about eight days. (12) visitors can choose (13)..... days on which they want to attend. This is (14)..... great way to learn about different cultures at one event.

EXERCISE 4w.b page 24



complete the sentences with a, an , the or (zero article)

1. Amman is..... capital of - Jordan.
2. It's one of..... oldest cities in world.
3. Petra is in south of Jordan. It's..... important archaeological site.
4. . It was important city until..... huge earthquake destroyed it in about 663 CE.
5. Aqaba is next to Red Sea; people often go there for their holidays.
6. I'm very interested in..... history, in particular..... history of Jordan.

EXERCISE 5 w.b page 25



Read and correct the dialogue . Add a, an or the where necessary

- 1 **A:** I'm reading really good book.
B: Oh, what's title?
- 2 **A:** Do you ever go to art galleries?
B: Yes, I do. There's big gallery in our town, and I often go there.
- 3 **A:** Where are Pontic Mountains?
B: They're in Turkey.
- 4 **A:** Is there art museum in Amman?
B: Yes, go to National Museum of Fine Arts.
- 5 **A:** Do you like music?
B: Yes, I do. I play piano, actually.

EXERCISE6 هام جدا st page 37



Read the online travel guide about Jordan . Find four examples of American English spelling . WRITE THEM IN THE TABLE

You only have to look at Jordan's beautiful mountains to see where the country's sand bottle artists get their inspiration from. This has led to an absolutely amazing traditional art form. Today, sand artists use artificial colors, sand and tools to create mini paintings, sometimes only a few centimeters high, in glass bottles. These 'paintings without a brush' need an eye for detail, and a lot of patience. With time and skill, extremely beautiful scenes can be created, for example, lifelike camels traveling through the vast deserts. The end result is totally breathtaking. Anyone watching a sand artist at work will realize immediately how much skill is needed for this work.

American English	British English
1)	
2)	
3)	
4)	

EXERCISE7 هام جدا st page 37



write sentences using these words in American English spelling :

- 1 specialise:.....
- 2 jeweller :.....
- 3 centre:
- 4 normalise :
- 5 favourite :.....
- 6 modelling :.....
- 7 theatre:.....
- 8 harbour :.....

غير مووودك

من يبك لن يترك ولو كنت شوكا بين يديه

EXERCISE8 w.b page 25 هام جدا

British English		American English	
1)	neighbour	1	.....
2)	.....	2	Liter
3)	paralysed	3	.....
4)	.....	4	Canceled
5)	marvellous	5	.....
6)	.....	6	Harbor

EXERCISE9 w,b page 25

Mark is American and Bruce is British.

How would Bruce say sentences 1-3 in British English? How would Mark say sentences 4-6 in American English?

1 . Mark: Did you see that exhibition yet?

Bruce: _____

2 Mark: I usually take a shower in the morning.

Bruce: _____

3 Mark: I just had my breakfast.

Bruce: _____

4 Bruce: Where's Leo? Have you seen him anywhere?

Mark: _____

5 Bruce: I'd like to have a look at those paintings.

Mark: _____

6 Bruce: Leo's already done his project.

Mark: _____

EXERCISE10 s.t page 36

Rewrite the following in American English :

1. 'Goodness, you've got very tall!' said my aunt
2. Have you ever been to an aquarium?
3. We're too late - the bus has just left. //
4. I think it's time to have a break.
5. I haven't done my homework yet.

EXERCISE11 s.t page 36

Rewrite the following in American English:

1. Have you seen the textile workshop yet?
2. Let's have a look at that first.
3. Some of you have got tired from all the walking today.
4. Would anyone like to have a short rest?

Exercises on grammar of unit 5

EX 1 :1.x 2. the 3. x 4.the 5. x 6. the 7. an 8. an 9. An 10. the 11. a 12. a 13.the 14. an 15. a 16. the 17. The 18. an 19. The 20. a 21. A 22. The 23. a / a 24. A 25. The 26. a 27. a 28. an 29. An 30. a 31. A 32. the 33. the 34. the 35. the 36. the 37. the 38. the 39.the 40. a 41. a 42. a 43. the 44. the 45. The

EX 2: 1 the department (line 3) 2 . an exciting, ongoing programme (line 4); a different Arab city (lines 26-27) 3. the Department of Culture and the Arts (line 2); the Royal Society of Fine Arts (line 7); the National Centre for Culture and Arts (line 33) 4. music (line 5); art galleries (line 9); artists (line 10); literature (line 19) 5 . Jordan (line 1); 1979 (line 7); 2013 (line 17); 2002 (line 27); Amman (line 28); 1987 (line 33); Jerash (line 41)

EX3 : 1 the 2 the 3 - 4 - 5 the 6 an 7 - 8 - 9 - 10 - 11 the 12 - 13 the 14 a

EX4: 1 -; *the*; - 2 the; the 3 -; the; an 4 an; a 5 -; the; - 6 -; the; -

EX5 1 **A:** *a really* **B:** what's **the** title? 2 **B:** a big ... 3 **A:** **the** Pontic ... 4 **A:** an art ... **B:** **the** National ... 5 **B:** **the** piano

EX6 1 color - colour: In British English, we always use *ou*

2 centimeters - centimetres: In British English, words such as *centre* are spelt *-re*.

3 traveling - travelling: In British English, we always double the consonant after a short vowel sound.

4 realize - realise: Until recently, *-ise* was always used in British English. Now it is common to see

-ize (the standard American English spelling) in some British English

EX7 11 When I go to university, I want to specialize in Astrophysics.

2 You need to take your necklace to the jeweler to get it fixed.

3 If you want to learn English, you could go to a language center.

4 This kind of medicine helps to normalize the heart's function.

5 My favorite meal is *mansaf*.

6 An architect can predict what a building will look like by modeling it on a computer.

7 Tomorrow evening, I'm going to the theater to see a play by Shakespeare.

8 When the boat arrived at the harbor, we knew we had reached Lebanon.

EX8 1 *neighbor* 2 litre 3 paralyzed 4 cancelled 5 marvelous 6 harbour

EX9 1 Have you seen that exhibition yet?

2 I usually have a shower in the morning. 3 I've just had my breakfast.

4 Where's Leo? Did you see him anywhere?

5 I'd like to take a look at those paintings. 6 Leo already did his project.

EX10

1. // 'Gosh, you've gotten very tall!' said my aunt.

2. // Did you go to an aquarium yet?

3. We're too late - the bus left already

4. /// I think it's time for recess/

5. / I didn't do my homework yet.

EX11

1 Did you see the textile workshop yet?

2 Let's take a look at that first.

3 Some of you have gotten tired after all the walking today.

4 Would anyone like to take a short rest?

WRITING

Unit 5 Sample skeleton of an argumentative essay

هيكل المقالة الجدلية

Introduction: المقدمة

Start with a few facts on the subject.
Follow with your thesis statement, which states what side of the argument you are on
تبدأ بحقائق عن الموضوع وتبين مع أي جانب تؤيد

العرض

Body paragraph plan 1:

فقرة النقطة الجدلية الأولى

Write your argument, giving reasons
Add more details to your opinion in the thesis statement. تبين أسبابك للتأييد. وإضافة تفاصيل لرأيك

Body paragraph plan 2:

فقرة النقطة الجدلية الثانية

Write a sentence or two to acknowledge the opposing argument. You should then refute it.
كتابة جملتان تعترف بهما بالنقطة الجدلية المعاكسة لرأيك

Conclusion:
الخلاصة

Rephrase your thesis statement and back it up with a fact or two that you have mentioned in your body paragraphs
إعادة صياغة رأيك مع حقيقة ذكرتها في

'Craftspeople are skilled workers and should be paid better salaries.'

It is universally understood that everyone deserves a salary in proportion with the difficulty, danger and ultimate importance of the work that they do. For this reason, it must be argued that craftspeople deserve larger salaries.

- Crafts are important to continue awareness of history and traditions (**opposing view - is this really important anymore?**)

- Crafts are sold at vast expense; people who make these items should see most of the profits (**opposing view - it is no different from any other trade; those who sell take the larger profit**)

- Unskilled staff such as waiters are paid low wages because it is a job with a high staff turnover and little skill involved; craftspeople dedicate their lives to this craft and still receive little money for their work (**opposing view - the world is changing; there is no place for craftspeople any more**)

- The dangerous work that goes into craftsmanship should be well rewarded; it is not comparable to receiving the occasional burn as a waiter or waitress (**opposing view - it would drive up the costs of the crafts further**)

For the reasons stated above, it can be clearly seen that craftspeople are owed a livable salary that reflects the risk they put themselves in daily, as well as their contribution to keeping Jordanian traditions alive.

Literature spot

I remember , I remember

اتذكر و اتذكر, I remember, I remember
منزلي حيث ولدت, The house where I was born,
واتذكر النافذة الصغيرة حيث كانت الشمس The little window where the sun
تدخل متسللة عند الضحى Came peeping in at morn;
ابدا لم تدخل طرفة كلمح البصر, He never came a wink too soon,
وابدا لم تجلب نهارا طويلا, Nor brought too long a day,
ولكني الان اتمنى لو ان الليل But now, I often wish the night
قد حمل انفاسي بعيدا! Had borne my breath away!

المقطع الاول : يبين نهوض الشاعر من فراشة حيث تناديه الشمس وقد جسد الشمس كشخص ابدا لا يتأخر عن القوم او المغادرة على عكس الصبي الذي كره الذهاب إلى المدرسة لا يستيقظ مبكرا أو على الأقل لا يريد، والشاعر في طفولته سعيد أنه يستيقظ في يوم مشمس ليستمتع ليظهر تمجيد الطفولة لكنه الان يتمنى لو ان الليل حمل انفاسه بعيدا لتلك اللحظات

اتذكر و اتذكر, I remember, I remember
الورود الحمراء والبيضاء, The roses, red and white,
والبنفسج واكواب الزنبق, The vi'lets, and the lily-cups,
كان لتلك الازهار ضوء Those flowers made of light!
وكانت طيور الحناء تبني اعشاشها عند الزنايق, The lilacs where the robin built,
وحيث كان اخي يلعب And where my brother set
عند شجرة سامه في عيد ميلاده, The laburnum on his birthday,—
والشجرة ما زالت حية! The tree is living yet!

المقطع الثاني : ان الوصف الحي للزهور هورمزرائع من الحب الرومانسي للطبيعة التي لاتزال مع استحضار هامن الشجرة التي لاتزال قائمة اليوم. هذه الشجرة يمكن أن تكون ما زالت قائمة وهم لا

اتذكر و اتذكر, I remember, I remember
حيث اعتدت التارجح, Where I was used to swing,
نقيا واعتقدت ان الهواء سيسرع And thought the air must rush as fresh
ليهب على جناح السنونو To swallows on the wing;
وكانت روعي تحلق كطائر له ريش, My spirit flew in feathers then,
لقد اصبح هذا ثقيل الان, That is so heavy now,
وبالكاد ان تبرد برك الصيف And summer pools could hardly cool
الحمى التي تعترني حاجبي! The fever on my brow!

المقطع الثالث : يجمع بين ماضيه وحاضره. يقول عن اللعب مع أرجوحة والاستمتاع بنسيم وطاقة الرياح، وكان كله نشاط ومرتع المعنويات وعندما يتذكر تلك الأوقات مع الحاضر، وقال انه لم يكن لدينا حتى الطاقة لرفع الحاجب. وكان تجمع المياه باردة جدا وممتعة، ولكن الآن ليست حتى كافية لتبريد الحمى عنده (مريض).

اتذكر و اتذكر, I remember, I remember
الاشجار الصنوبرية العالية والمعتمة, The fir trees dark and high;
كنت اعتقد ان قممها المرهفة I used to think their slender tops
قريبة تطال السماء: Were close against the sky:
لقد كان جهل صبياني, It was a childish ignorance,
لكنه الان فرح قليل But now 'tis little joy
ان اعرف انني بعيد عن السماء To know I'm farther off from heav'n
اكثر مما كنت ولدا Than when I was a boy.

المقطع الرابع : أدرك الشاعر أن أشجار التنوب التي كان يعتقد ان فروعها العالية تكاد تصل السماء كانت في الواقع ليست قريبة جدا إلى السماء، وقال انه يأسف لعدم وجود هذه البراعة في التفكير.

“Iremember, I remember by Thomas Hood اسئلة على قصيدة

Stanza: 1

1. What two things were remembered in this stanza?
2. Find two examples of personification?\$\$\$
3. Why does the poet describe the sun as peeping in?\$\$
4. What was the poet's wish?

Stanza:2

5. How did the poet make a contrast between the long tree and peoples' lives? \$\$\$
6. What did the nature stands for according to the poet? \$\$\$\$
7. Why was the poet amazed of the tree is still living yet?
8. What is the theme of this poem?

Stanza 3:

9. How does the poet contrast his memories of the past with the present day? \$\$
10. Two things show that a swallow must be a bird. What are they ?\$\$

Stanza 4:

11. The poet refers to his 'childish ignorance'. What was he ignorant about?\$\$
12. Why do you think the poet might be "farther off from heav'n" now? Discuss all possible meanings of this statement\$\$\$

الاجابات :

1. The house where I was born, +The little window and the sun
2. The sun came **peeping** in at morn + **he** never came a wink too soon
3. it slowly got brighter and brighter; at first it wasn't very bright
4. To go back to his childhood
5. Long trees represent nature which stays and people come and go .
6. Stands for **pleasure**
7. Long trees represent nature which stays and people come and go .
8. To reflect the sentiments of life with his childhood
9. His past : happy , full of energy , high spirits , no pains
His present : unhappy , no energy , low spirits , ill
10. Wing + feathers
11. The size of the world
12. He is concerned that as a childhe was closer to heaven than he is now.

اسئلة الكتاب

1. Why does the poet describe the sun as peeping in (line 4)?
2. How do the word wing (line 20) and the phrase flew in feathers (line 21) help us to work out the meaning of swallows (line 20)?
3. How does the poet contrast his memories of the past with the present day in the third stanza? Refer to the words in bold in your answer.
4. In line 29, the poet refers to his 'childish ignorance'. What was he ignorant about?
5. In the second stanza, the poet expresses amazement that a tree (where my brother set / The laburnum on his birthday) is still living, many years after it was planted. What does this tell us about the poet's views of our relationship with nature?
6. The last three lines of the third and fourth stanzas suggest that the author has lost his youthful joy and optimism. Do you agree with this viewpoint? Justify your answer.

نمط الاسئلة وزاريا :

13. Read the following verses from " I remember , I remember by Thomas Hood 's poem and answer the questions that follow with reference to the poem :

I remember, I remember,
The roses, red and white,
The vi'lets, and the lily-cups,

1. How did the poet make a contrast between the long tree and peoples' lives?
2. What did the nature stands for according to the poet?
3. What is the theme of this poem?
4. The poet refers to his 'childish ignorance'. What was he ignorant about?
5. Find an example of personification that the poet use and explain it ?
6. I Remember, I Remember: Why do you think the poet might be "farther off from heav'n" now? Discuss all possible meanings of this statement.

اجابات القصيدة

I remember .I remember

1. It suggests that it slowly got brighter and brighter; at first it wasn't very bright.
2. We know that wings and feathers are both things that birds have, and that they fly, so a swallow must be a kind of bird.
3. He remembers his childhood being very happy (My spirit flew in feathers then) but now he is not so happy (That is so heavy now). He also remembers the summer pools that he probably used to enjoy cooling off and swimming in on hot summer days, but says that he is so ill now that they wouldn't be able to cool him down (And summer pools could hardly cool / The fever on my brow!).

4. The poet was ignorant about the size of the world; he used to think that the tops of the fir trees nearly touched the sky. The poet probably thought this because he was short and the trees were so tall that he thought they must touch the sky
5. He is amazed by, and in admiration of, how trees can live so long, whereas people come and go. It's clear, from his fond recollections of flowers (roses, lilies, violets, lilacs) and birds (the robin), that the poet has derived a great deal of pleasure from nature.
6. I agree with this viewpoint the author seems to have lost his youthful joy and optimism. He compares the past and the present, saying that in the past he was full of life and thus happier. Now he is getting towards the end of his life and he does not have the joy and optimism (My spirit ... is so heavy now). The poet suggests that he is ill (The fever on my brow) and unhappy. However, the poem also suggests that the poet is worried about what will happen after his death. He is concerned that as a child he was closer to heaven than he is now (To know that I'm farther off from heav'n / Than when I was a boy.)

غير موهودك

قال أكسن البصري رحمه الله:
ما نظرت ببصري ولا نطقت بلساني ولا بطشت بيدي ولا نهضت على قدمي حتى
أنظر أعلى طاعت أو على معصية؟
فإن كانت طاعة تقدمت
وإن كانت معصية تأخرت

All the world's a stage,

By : William Shakespeare(excerpt from a play called *As You Like It*.)

And all the men and women merely players;

They have their exits and their entrances,

And one man in his time plays many parts,

All the world's a stage and compares all men and women to actors on this stage. Each one of them has their own exits (deaths) and entrances (births). يقارن الرجال والنساء.

يقارن الرجال والنساء في كل العالم بممثلين على خشبة المسرح . كل واحد منهم لديه مخارج خاصة بهم (وفاة) والمدخل (ولادة) ومدخلهم (الميلاد)

At first, the infant,

Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms.

Then the whining schoolboy, with his satchel

And shining morning face,

creeping like snail Unwillingly to school.

The first/second stage of life is that of an infant crying and puking in the nurse's arms. An infant is helpless and is totally dependent on others. And then that of childhood which is also the school going age. Jaques gives the picture of a bright eyed boy with a shining morning face with his school bag reluctantly drag himself to school in a snail pace.

المرحلة الأولى والثانية من الحياة هي أن الرضيع يبكي وينق بين ذراعي الممرضة وهو بلا قوة . وهو عاجز ويعتمد كلياً على الآخرين . و بعد ذلك في مرحلة الطفولة والتي هي أيضاً مدرسة عمر الذهاب الى المدرسة . جاك يعطي صورة لصبي متلألئ العينين مشرق مع وجه الصباح مع حقيبته المدرسية على مضمض سحب نفسه إلى المدرسة في وتيرة

Then a soldier,

Full of strange oaths and bearded like the pard,

Jealous in honor, sudden and quick in quarrel,

Seeking the bubble reputation

Even in the cannon's mouth.

The second stage is that of adult or manhood. Jaques cites the example of an arrogant soldier who wears shaggy beard that makes him look like a fierce leopard. He is bold, brave, ambitious and full of energy. He curses and swears in strange and manly fashion and is eager to establish a status in society. He is quick to defend his honour and fiercely guards his reputation. He is ready to risk and sacrifice his life in the battlefield and seeks glory, fame and recognition.

المرحلة الثالثة : مرحلة النضج والرجولة والتي تتمثل بذلك الجندي المتعجرف اشعث اللحية مثل فهد مخيف . انه اصلع وشجاع وطموح ومفعم بالطاقة ويسب ويلعن بطريقة رجولية وكله لهفة ليكون له مكانه اجتماعية . هو سريع في الدفاع عن شرفه ويحافظ على سمعته بشدة . انه مستعد ان يخاطر ويضحى بحياته في ميدان المعركة ساعياً وراء المجد والشهرة والاعتراف

And then the justice,

In fair round belly with good capon lined,

With eyes severe and beard of formal cut,

Full of wise saws and modern instances;

And so he **plays his part**.

The fourth stage is the middle age. Jaques depicts this character as the portly judge. This is the stage when a man is more grounded in life. He is no more impulsive and the experiences in life make him a mature and balanced person. He is content with life which reflects in his attire, behaviour and

conversation. Speaking about the judge, Jaqued pictures him as a man 'with a fine round stomach filled with the best meat of the capon' (which he gets as a bribe), is wealthy, full of wise sayings, possesses a severe look and has a well-trimmed beard to suit his profession of a judge.

المرحلة الرابعة : مرحلة منتصف العمر حيث يوصف بقاض مهيب . وهي المرحلة حيث يكون الانسان اكثر التزاما بالحياة وتجارب الحياة تجعله اكثر نضوجا واتزاناً . ويكون راض عن حياته والذي ينعكس لباسه وسلوكه وكلامه . ان التحدث عن القاضي يصوره كرجل ذو بطن مستدير مليء بافضل لحم ديك (رشوة) وهو غني ومليء بالحكمة وذو نظرة حادة وله لحية مشدبة جيدا لتناسب مهنته كقاضي

Into the lean and slippered pantaloons,
With spectacles on nose and pouch on side;
His youthful hose, well saved, a world too wide
For his shrunk shank, and his big manly voice,
Turning again toward childish treble, pipes
And whistles in his sound.

The **fifth stage** of life is the phase when a man starts to grow old. He becomes physically weaker and his mind becomes duller with the onslaught of time. He looks silly and funny with spectacles in his nose, slippers on his feet and purse slinging on his side. He becomes frail and thin. He wears an ill-fitting pair of trousers. The breeches which he had worn in his youth preserved cheerfully for his old age don't fit him anymore as they are too big for his thin legs. His manly voice has become shrill and feeble like a child's voice.

المرحلة الخامسة : هو طور البدء بالتقدم بالعمر حيث يصبح جسديا ضعيف ويصبح عقله مملا مع هجمة الزمن ويبدو سخييا ومضحكا والنظارات فوق انفه والنعال في قدميه والمحفظة المتدلية من جانبه ويصبح ضعيفا ونحيفا لابسا بنطالا غير ملائم واصبحت البنطال التي لبسها في شبابه غير مناسبة لتقدمه في العمر لانها كبيرة على رجليه النحيلتين وصوته الرجولي يصبح ضعيفا مثل الطفل

Last scene of all,
That ends this strange eventful history,
Is second childishness and mere oblivion,
Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything.

Man grows extremely old and senile. This last stage depicts the final stage of man on earth. It brings an end to his presence on earth and speeds up his journey towards his death. His acts on the stage of the world slowly come to a closure. Man loses his rational power and becomes forgetful and helpless. He again slips back to the infancy stage heavily dependent on other and Jaques calls this stage as 'second childishness'. He loses his teeth, his eye sight, his taste buds and reaches a vegetative state. He is on the verge of losing everything-even himself to the final call of death.

المرحلة الخامسة : يكبر الانسان ويصبح ضعيف وتبين رحلة الانسان على الارض وتسارع رحلته نحو الموت وتكون تصرفاته بطيئة ويفد قوته ويبدأ ينسى وبلا قوة ويبدأ يرجع كطفل معتمدا على الآخرين لذلك تكون مرحلة الطفولة الثانية ويفقد اسنانه ونظره وذوقه وهو على وشك فقدان كل شيء حتى نفسه

اسئلة على قصيدة "all the world's a stage"

1. What are the five stages of a human's life, according to the speech? Describe each one
2. Which stage of life is represented as the most positive
3. What are the similarities between the first stage and last stage
4. Find examples of simile / onomatopoeia / metaphor

الاجابات :

1. **babyhood (the infant):** helpless/dependent on others
, **childhood (the schoolboy):** reluctant / lazy
, **early adulthood (the soldier):** brave /ambitious/ jealous on honour/arrogant /full of energy/ seeks fame

[Late adulthood/middle age (**the justice**): more grounded in life / balanced /wealthy /content / good appearance /mature

[Old age (**second babyhood/childhood**):physically weaker /silly and funny /thin// forgetful /helpless/ loses senses

2. is the justice. This is because the adjectives that are used portray a positive character: 'fair, round' (line 16) describe the speaker's belly; 'formal' (line 17) describes the cut of his beard; and 'wise' (line 18) describes the things he says
3. They are both like young children - the first one is a baby, but the second is an old person.
4. Simile:1 The poet uses 'creeping **like** snail' in line 8, meaning going very slowly.
2'bearded **like** the pard' in line 11 - Shakespeare is comparing a soldier to a leopard.
Onomatopoeia: whistle
Metaphor: His youthful hose, well saved, **a world too wide**

اسئلة الكتاب

Vocabulary :

- 1 The poet describes the soldier's life. Which word refers to a **weapon** used by soldiers?
- 2 Compare lines 8 and 11. How do they convey the images of a boy and a soldier?
- 3 Describe, in your own words, the image that the poet has created of the old man (lines 20-25). What is the old man wearing? How do his clothes fit him? What does his voice sound like?
- 4 Which word in '**man's** last stage' sums up the last line of the speech: *Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything?*

Comprehension :

1. 1 What are the five stages of a human's life, according to the speech? List them in the correct order.
2. What does the playwright suggest about the soldier, in lines 10 to 14?
Choose the correct answer and justify it.
A . His life is short.
B.he doesn't like conflict
C . He is aggressive and gets angry or violent easily.

- How does the playwright describe the appearance of the middle-aged person?
Look at the phrases in bold on lines 19 and 26 of the speech. How is the life of a person compared to an actor in the theatre?
- How does the playwright describe the person in the first and last stage of life?
- What does the playwright mean by the line, '*this strange eventful history*'? (line 27)

Ideas :

- Find a line from the speech that represents the following ideas.
1 ageing 2 time 3 careers 4 youth 5 human life
- Which stage of life is represented as the most positive, in your opinion?
Discuss this with reference to the speech and the ideas in exercise 3.

Analysis :

- Which simile does the playwright use to describe the schoolboy as he walks to school?
- Find another example of a simile in the speech. Which two things are being compared?
- In your opinion, which stage do you think the playwright believes to be the most positive?
- How could you add meaning to this speech when reading it aloud? Discuss with a partner. Then, read the speech. Do you think you added appropriate expression? Why?
- Read the poem I Remember, I Remember again on page 81, and compare both authors' attitudes to childhood. In what ways do they differ? In what ways are they similar? Which one do you prefer?

Vocabulary :

1. cannon

2. Suggested answer: *The schoolboy is represented as innocent and clean with his 'shining morning face' in line 8. This is contrasted strongly with the soldier in line 11, who is 'bearded like the pard'.*

3. *He is now **thin** and **stays indoors** ('Slipperd' refers to **footwear** that people wear indoors, and '**pantaloon**' means old man in this context). He wears **spectacles** and has his **bag for carrying his money** with him. His **legs have grown thinner**, so his trousers do not fit well and his voice **has become high again** like a child's.*

4 'Sans' meaning 'without', so at the end the person has nothing - he can't eat because he has no teeth, he can't see and he loses his sense of taste.

Comprehension :

5. \babyhood (the infant), childhood (the schoolboy), early adulthood (the soldier), late adulthood/middle age (the justice), old age (second babyhood/childhood)
6. C - The soldier is 'jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel'. He is also 'seeking the bubble reputation' (he does things that make him look good even if they are pointless) 'Even in the cannon's mouth' (even if it means standing in front of guns, i.e. going to war or getting into fights).
7. The middle-aged person is fat from eating too much ('round belly' on line 16); he has got hardeyes and a neat beard and he knows lots of wise sayings.
8. A 'part' is a role in a play and the expression is 'to play a part'. The 'last scene' is the end of a play and Shakespeare is connecting this to the end of life.
9. They are both like young children - the first one is a baby, but the second is an old person.
10. He means that life can be strange with lots of things happening in it.

Ideas :

1. 1 lines 22-25 2 lines 26-27 3 lines 10-19 4 lines 5-9 5 lines 1-4
2. In my opinion, the most positive stage of life according to this speech is the justice. This is because the adjectives that are used portray a positive character: 'fair, round' (line 16) describe the speaker's belly; 'formal' (line 17) describes the cut of his beard; and 'wise' (line 18) describes the things he says

Analysis :

1 The poet uses '**creeping like snail**' in line 8, meaning going very slowly.

2 '**bearded like the pard**' in line 11 - Shakespeare is comparing a soldier to a leopard.

3 **Suggested answer:** I think he believes middle age is the most positive. He says the person has become a judge or magistrate and he's full of wise sayings, suggesting that he has learnt from the past and is putting his knowledge to good use. He is also well fed, serious in manner, takes pride, and is conventional, in his appearance.

4 (Now that the students have understood the speech better, they should be able to read it with more expression. Remind them to use the different tones of their voices as well as gestures to help to get across the meaning to the listeners.)

6. The poet and the playwright have very different views on childhood. Firstly, the poet sees it as a positive time of life, whereas the playwright does

The Old Man and the Sea

by Ernest Hemingway الرجل العجوز
والبحر

Santiago is an old fisherman in Cuba, but for the last eighty-four days he hasn't caught any fish. His friend, a young fisherman named Manolin, helps him to bring in his empty boat every day. Manolin has been Santiago's fishing partner for years. Santiago had taught him all about fishing, and has done so since he was a boy of five years old. Now, the young man's parents want him to fish with a more **productive** partner.

سانتياغو صياد قديم في كوبا، ولكن منذ أربعة وثمانين يوماً لم يصطد أي أسماك. كان له صديق صياد شاب يدعى Manolin ويساعده في جلب قاربه الخالي كل يوم. وقد كان Manolin شريك سانتياغو في الصيد لعدة سنوات. ولقد علم سانتياغو صديقه كل شيء عن صيد السمك، منذ كان عمره خمس سنوات. والآن يريد والدي الشاب منه ان يصطاد مع شريك أكثر إنتاجية.

The next morning, Santiago leaves early and sails far out to sea to try his luck again. Eventually, he feels a bite on one of his **hooks**, and he works out that it must be a big fish, perhaps a marlin. The fish is strong, though, and does not come up to the surface. Instead, the fish swims away, **dragging** the old man and his boat along. This goes on until the sun goes down, and eventually Santiago can't see the land any more at all.

في صباح اليوم التالي، يغادر سانتياغو في الصباح المبكر ويبحر بعيداً في عرض البحر ليحرب حظه مرة أخرى. وفي النهاية يشعر بشيء يعض على احد خطافاته، ويظن انها يجب أن تكون سمكة كبيرة ربما سمكة مارلين وهذه السمكة قوية، ومع ذلك، لا تظهر على السطح. وبدلاً من ذلك، تسبح السمكة بعيداً وتسحب العجوز وقاربه ويستمر هذا الأمر حتى تغرب الشمس، وفي النهاية لا يستطيع أن يربس ننتياغو اليابسة على الإطلاق

As night falls, he wraps the fishing line around himself, and goes to sleep, leaving his left hand on the rope to wake him if the marlin **surfaces**. Soon, the old man is asleep, dreaming of the lions he used to see when he was a boy in Africa.

وعندما خيم الليل كان يلف سنارة الصيد حول نفسه ويذهب للنوم، تاركاً يده اليسرى على الحبل ليوقظه إذا ظهرت سمكة مارلين على السطح. وسرعان ما نام الرجل العجوز حالماً بالأسود التي رآها عندما كان صبياً في أفريقيا

Santiago is awoken in the night when he feels the marlin pulling on the line in his hand. The marlin leaps out of the water, and Santiago has to hold on to the line with all his strength to avoid being pulled into the sea.

ويستيقظ سانتياغو في الليل عندما يشعر بسمكة المارلين تسحب السنارة في يده. وبدأت تقفز سمكة المارلين خارجة من الماء , وكان على سانتياغو ان يمسك السنارة بكل قوته ليتجنب ان يسحب للبحر.

When he sees the fish at last, he is amazed by its size. After a long and difficult struggle, he manages to pull it closer to the boat and he kills it.

وعندما رأى السمكة اخيرا انهدهش من حجمها من حجمها. وبعد كفاح طويل وصعب تمكن من ان يسحبها قريبة من القارب ويقتلها ..

Santiago ties the marlin's body to his boat and prepares to sail home. Before he reaches land, though, he is attacked by several sharks. He kills one with a **harpoon** and another with his knife. The blood in the water attracts more sharks. Santiago has to beat them away with a **club** and is badly injured himself.

ربط سانتياغو جسم السمكة بقاربه واستعد للبحار عائدا . وقبل أن يصل إلى اليابسة هاجمته عدة أسماك قرش وتمكن من قتل احدها بحربته واخرى بسكينه الا ان الدم في الماء جذب اسماك قرش اخرى وكان على سانتياغو ان يبعدها بهراوته مما ادى الى اصابته اصابة بالغة .

When he arrives back at the harbour, everyone is asleep. Arriving home, Santiago collapses on his bed in exhaustion and falls asleep.

وعندما عاد الى الميناء كان الجميع نائمين وسقط سانتياغو منهارا من التعب على سريره ونام

The next morning, Manolin finds Santiago in his hut and cries over the old man's injuries. Manolin **reassures** Santiago that the great fish didn't beat him and that they will fish together again. He tells him that the old man still has much to teach him.

في صباح اليوم التالي وجد مانولين سانتياغو في كوخه وبدأ بالصياح عندما رأى جراح الرجل العجوز وقد اكد مانولين لسانتياغو ان السمكة الضخمة لم تهزمه وانهما سيصطادان معا . وان لدى العجوز الكثير ليعلمه

That afternoon, some tourists see the marlin's skeleton and ask a waiter what it is. Trying to explain what happened to the marlin, the waiter replies, 'shark.' The tourists misunderstand and **assume** that is what the skeleton is. They don't realise that it is actually a marlin, the biggest fish ever caught in the village, at more than five metres long.

في تلك الظهيرة رأى السياح الهيكل العظمي لسمكة المارلين وسألوا النادل ما هي واثناء محاولته ان بشرح لهم ما حصل اجاب انها سمكة قرش ولقد اساء السياح الفهم وافترضوا ان الهيكل لسمكة قرش ولم يدركو لوهلة انها سمكة مارلين وهي اكبر سمكة تم اصطيادها في القرية وطولها اكثر من 5 امتار

Meanwhile, Santiago is sleeping and once again, dreaming of the lions he saw in Africa long ago, when he was young.

في هذه الاثناء كان سانتياغو نائما ويحلم بالاسود التي رآها في افريقيا عندما كان صبيا .

اسئلة الكتاب

Comprehension

1. Why do you think Santiago risks his life for the marlin?
2. What evidence is there at the very beginning of the story that Santiago is a very optimistic and determined person?
3. When Santiago feels a bite on his line, he works out that 'it must be a big fish, perhaps a marlin'. What evidence is there that he is correct?
4. Why does Santiago go to sleep that night with the line tied around himself?
5. How does Manolin try to encourage Santiago not to give up fishing? What does this tell you about Manolin's character? (paragraph 9)
6. What is the reason for the tourists' misunderstanding about what the skeleton was?

Vocabulary

Vocabulary Look at the words in the box. Which one means ...

productive hook drag surface harpoon club reassure assume

- 1 a sharp, pointed weapon, like a knife on a long stick?
- 2 a heavy object used for hitting?
- 3 to pull something heavy behind you?
- 4 someone who is successful or who earns you money?
- 5 to believe something without questioning it?
- 6 to say something positive to someone who is worried about something?
- 7 a curved object on which to hang something, for example a fish on a line?
- 8 to come to the top of the ocean or earth?

Ideas :

- 3 Find a line in the story that represents the following ideas.
1 memory 3 strength
2 determination 4 suffering and pain
4 In this retelling of the story, strength is represented in many ways. Choose one example of strength and explain its importance.

Analysis :

- 5 Discuss these questions in pairs.
1 Why do you think that Manolin's parents want him to stop fishing with

Santiago? Do you think they were justified?

2 What is the importance of Santiago's dreams of his youth, and of the lions in Africa?

How does this relate to the themes in the story?

Modal answers

The Old Man and the Sea

Comprehension

1. I think that Santiago risks his life for the marlin because he has **already put a lot of effort into catching it**. It is possibly also **something that could help him feel young again**. He may also **feel ashamed that he has failed to catch anything for the past eighty-four days** and so is **willing to risk his life to prove to the rest of the village that he is still a good fisherman**
2. He goes to sea to try his luck every day even though he hasn't caught anything for 84 days.
3. It drags the boat along for a long time, so it must be a big fish.
4. Santiago ties the line round himself so that he doesn't lose it in the water and also so that he feels the tug when the fish pulls on the line.

Manolin tells Santiago that he didn't lose against the marlin and that he wants to fish with him again because he still has a lot to learn. Manolin seems to be a caring person; kind, thoughtful and loyal to Santiago.

5. The waiter couldn't speak their language and was trying to explain about the sharks. However, the tourists only understood 'shark' and assumed that the skeleton was the skeleton of a shark.

Vocabulary

Answers : **1** harpoon **2** club **3** drag **4** productive
5 assume **6** reassure **7** hook **8** surface

Ideas :

1 lines 10-11 and 33-36 **2** lines 1-2 and 13-15
3 lines 13-15 and 17-18 **4** line 18 and line 21

4: The fish is an important representation of strength within the story. After it bites the line, Santiago is constantly in competition with it, needing to use 'all his strength' (line 14) to stay in his boat. It is also significant, since even though it is

stronger than Santiago, he manages to catch it.

Analysis :

1 They don't think Santiago is productive enough. These people need to earn money from fishing and so if a fisherman doesn't catch anything for 84 days, he won't be able to earn a living. I think they are justified in a way, because if Manolin is not making any money, it might mean that his whole family will have nothing to eat but it is also important to be kind to people and respect our elders.

2 Perhaps he is remembering his youth and wishing that he was young again so that he had the strength to deal easily with the problems at sea. Lions also signify strength. So, as well as the theme of memory, the dreams relate to the theme of strength.

اسئلة على قصة the old man and the sea

1. Why do you think Santiago risks his life for the marlin?
2. What is the importance of Santiago's dreams of his youth, and of the lions in Africa?
3. What is the reason for the tourists' misunderstanding about what the skeleton was?
4. Strength is represented in many ways. Choose one example of strength and explain its importance.

الاجابات

1. He has already put a lot of effort into catching it. +It is possibly also something that could help him feel young again.+ He may also feel ashamed that he has failed to catch anything for the past eighty-four days+ to prove to the rest of the village that he is still a good fisherman
2. Perhaps he is remembering his youth and wishing that he was young again so that he had the strength to deal easily with the problems at sea. Lions also signify strength. So, as well as the theme of memory, the dreams relate to the theme of strength.
3. The waiter couldn't speak their language and was trying to explain about the sharks. However, the tourists only understood 'shark' and assumed that the skeleton was the skeleton of a shark.
4. The fish is an important representation of strength within the story. After it bites the line, Santiago is constantly in competition with it, needing to use 'all his strength' (line 14) to stay in his boat. It is also significant, since even though it is stronger than Santiago, he manages to catch it.

Revision A

VOCAB + GRAMMAR

Ex1 st book 42

Choose the most suitable item from the words in the box to complete the sentences.

sustainability apparatus, physician, mortality, prosthetic

- 1 After our Science lesson in the laboratory, we always help the teacher to put the away.
- 2 The nature reserve uses recycled water, which helps theof the environment.
- 3 Athletes with legs can take part in the Paralympics.
- 4 Professor Badari, aged 67, is the hospital's leading..... specialising in cancer care.

Ex2 st book 42

Choose the correct option in brackets to complete the following sentences.

- 1 Many instruments that are still used today inwere designed by Arab scholars.
(operational / operate / operations)
- 2 When do youto receive your test results? (expect / expectancy / expectantly)
- 3 When we were younger, welive in a village. We moved to the city when I was about ten years old. (were used to / use to / used to)
- 4 By the end of this year, wehere for ten years. (will live / will be living / will have lived)

Ex3 st book 42

Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.

- 1 He has written many books, but his final book made him famous all over the world.
He has written many books, but it
- 2 He started studying at 5 p.m. It's 10 p.m., and he's still studying.
Hesince 5 p.m.
- 3 It is normal for me now to get up early to study.
I am

Ex4 st book 42

Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three punctuation mistakes. Find and correct them.

Scientists will say that exercise is not only important for general fitness; but that it is also good for the brain, it helped us concentrate better? As a result, we perform better in exams.

\Ex5 w,book 29

Choose the correct option,.

1. Excuse me, is there.....chemist's nearhere? (**an , the , x , a**)
2. In three years' time, my brother....graduated from university. (**has , will have , is going to, will**)
3. Soon wepacking for our holiday. (**'re going to , 'll be , 're going, will have**)
4. Where did theyto school? (**used to going , used to go , use to go , use going**)

Ex6 w,book 30

Write one sentence that means the same.

- 1 The Egyptians built the pyramids.
It was the.....
- 2 Ali intends to finish his project tonight.
Ali is
3. London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK.
London

Ex7 w,book 30

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Are you planning..... shopping tomorrow? (**go**)
2. Where have you been? I for ages. (**wait**)
3. Our grandmother usedus stories at bedtime. (**tell**)
4. Will it stillthis evening? (**rain**)
5. Before she went to the library, Hudaher mother to prepare lunch. (**help**)

Ex8w,book 30

Complete the following sentences with words from the box

Ailment, artificial , equipment , fund, textiles

1. My sister wants to be a fashion designer and work with
2. Before the boys go climbing, they'll go to a special shop to buy all the..... that they need.
3. Older people tend to suffer from more..... s than younger people.
4. My parents have saved enough money toour university courses

Ex9w,book 30

Write the words in the correct lists. Two of the words are not needed.

Arithmetic , astronomer, gallery, calculations, polymath, textiles, disabilities , geometry , smartphone, physicist, ceramics, symptoms , career, allergies

Mathematics	
Medical matters	
People	
The arts	

Ex10w,book 30

Complete the sentences with words from exercise 9.

- 1 If you don't feel well, you should describe your..... to the doctor.
2. There is a goodfor contemporary art across the street.
3. A telescope enabless to observe the stars.
4. It is often impossible for people withto climb stairs.
- 5 In our Maths exam, we have to write down our..... the answers. as well as

Revision A

VOAB +GRAMMAR

EX 1 : apparatus 2 sustainability 3 prosthetic 4 physician

EX 2:1 operations 2 expect 3 used to 4 will have lived

EX 3:1 is/was his final book that made him famous all over the world. 2 has been studying 3 used to getting up early to study now.

EX 4:1 say 2 fitness, 3 brain. It 4 helps 5 concentrate better.

EX 5: A 2. Will have 3. 'll be 4. Use to go

EX 6:1 It was the Egyptians that/who built the pyramids. 2 Ali is planning to finish his project tonight.

3 London, which is the capital of the UK, is a huge city

EX 7:1 to go 2 have been waiting 3 to tell 4 be raining 5 had helped

EX 8:1 textiles 2 equipment 3 ailment 4 fund

EX 9:Mathematics: arithmetic; calculations; geometry **Medical matters:** disabilities; symptoms; allergies **People:** astronomer; polymath; physicist **The arts:** gallery; textiles; ceramics

EX 10:1 symptoms 2 gallery 3 astronomer 4 disabilities 5 calculations

غير موهودك

Without a cry

I was tired and feeling dry
When a flock of birds fly
I whispered to them without a cry
Stay calm and quiet , but don't die
I wish I could fly and fly
To see the bright of your eye
I wish I could try and try
To hug you between the earth and sky
I wanted to kiss you without being shy
But what should I do if I can't cry
To say I love you until I die
Your love is something I can't deny
Even they torture my body and sly
I will always love you and defy
All the creatures of the earth and the sky
I will break the stones of whispering
And say I will always love you until
I die

Done by : dr . Sameer al-jammal

الملحق الاول / main vocabs appendix 1/

1. Smartphone	advanced mobile	هاتف ذكي
2. Computer chip	A small storing piece inside a computer	رقاقة
3. Floppy disk	Storing disk	القرص المرن
4. Pc	A computer designed for one person use	كمبيوتر شخصي
5. Calculation	A way of using numbers	حسابات
6. Program	A set instructions for a computer	برنامج كمبيوتر
7. Programme	A content to be listened on radio and watched on TV	برنامج تلفزيوني / اذاعي
8. World Wide Web	An information system (internet)	شبكة العالمية العنكبوتية
9. Access	Find information on a computer	الدخول لنظام الكمبيوتر
10. Filter	A program that allows and blocks frequencies	تصفية/يصفى
11. Identity Fraud	using the identity of someone to buy things	تزوير الهوية
12. Privacy setting	Controls available from the observation, of others	ايدات الخصوصية
13. Security setting	Controls available to protect from viruses	عدادات الامان
14. Blog	Online diary/	مفكرة على الانترنت
15. Email exchange	emails between people	معلومات بالبريد الالكتروني
16. Social media	Social interaction between people on websites	قنوات التواصل الاجتماعي
17. ICT	Information communication technology	تكنولوجيا التواصل المعلوماتية
18. Rely on	Have trust in	يعتمد عليه
19. Web hosting	The business of housing, serving and maintaining files for one or more websites	تتضان الملفات
20. Communicate with	Speak to	يتواصل مع
21. sat nav system satellite navigation system	a system of computers and satellites, used in cars and other places that tells you where something is, where you are	نظام الملاحة الفضائية
22. post	put a message on the internet	يرسل رسالة على النت
23. homoeopathy,	Alternative medicine	الطب البديل
24. Acupuncture	medicine which uses thin needles	العلاج بالإبر
25. Ailment	Illness	مرض
26. Arthritis	a disease causes pain and swelling in joints	الم المفاصل
27. Migraines	an extremely bad headache	الصداع النصفي
28. herbal remedy	Curing diseases with herbs (plants)	العلاج بالاعشاب
29. Allergy	conditions that make you ill when you eat, touch or breathe a particular thing	حساسية
30. Immunization	substance to prevent getting a disease	التطعيم
31. Malaria	a serious illness that is spread by mosquitoes	مرض الملاريا
32. Antibody	a substance produced by the body to fight disease	جسم مضاد
33. Viable	Effective and able to be successful	قابل للتطبيق
34. Conventional	Usual and used for a long time	تقليدي
35. Skeptical	Having doubts	متشكك
36. Complementary medicine	Alternative treatment	الطب التكميلي
37. Optimistic	Believing good things about future	متفائل
38. Obese	Fat	بدين

39. Raise	Bring up a problem	يطرح
40. Strenuous	Needing much effort	مضني
41. Dental	Relating to teeth	يتعلق بالاسنان
42. Sanitation	The systems which supply water and deal with human waste	الصرف الصحي
43. Infant mortality	Deaths among babies or very young children	معدل وفيات الرضع
44. Work force	The people who are able to work	القوى العاملة
45. Life expectancy	Expected length of time to live	العمر المتوقع
46. Apparatus	machinery needed for a particular purpose	جهاز
47. Appendage	a body part, , connected to the main trunk of the bod	طرف من الجسم
48. Artificial	Un natural	صناعي
49. Limb	arm or leg of a person	ذراع او رجل
50. Prosthetic	an artificial body part;	اطراف صناعية
51. sponsor (v)	to financially support a person or an event	يرعى حدث
52. Coma	unconscious state	غيبوبة
53. Dementia	a mental illness with memory problems	الخرف
54. Drug	a medicine or a substance used for making medicine	دواء
55. Implant	a piece of tissue implanted in the body	عضو مزروع
56. medical trial	special tests on medications	تجريب طبي للادوية
57. pill	Tablet	حبة دواء
58. Scanner	a medical instrument that uses radiography	الماصح الضوئي
59. side effect	Un expected results	تأثير جانبي
60. Stroke	blocking of blood tube in brain	السكتة الدماغية
61. symptom	sign of illness	اعراض مرض
62. -Proof	A suffix means resistant	مقاوم
63. Paediatric	Medicine of children	طب الاطفال
64. Bionic	Electronically powered limb	طرف الي
65. Bounce back	Be successful again	يسترد
66. Commitment	Promise to do something	التزام
67. Out patient	Treatment in hospitals without staying	عيادات خارجية
68. Ward	Special room in a hospital	جناح في مستشفى
69. MRI	Magnetic resonance imaging	الرنين المغناطيسي
70. Reputation	Common opinion about	سمعه
71. Decline	Decrease in quantity	يقل
72. Radiotherapy	Using radiation to treat diseases	العلاج بالاشعه
73. Setback	A problem that stop progress	نكسة
74. Cope with	Handle / deal successfully with	التعامل مع
75. Cancerous	Can cause cancer	سرطانية
76. Expansion	Making something bigger	توسيع
77. Health care	Treatment of illness by doctors	الرعاية الصحية
78. Cross	Angry	غاضب
79. Arithmetic	The study of numbers	علم الحساب
80. Geometry	the branch of mathematics concerned with the properties, relationships ...etc	علم الهندسة
81. Mathematician	a person who studies Mathematics	عالم رياضيات
82. Philosopher	someone who studies and writes philosophy	فيلسوف
83. Physician	someone qualified to practise medicine,	طبيب
84. Polymath	An expert in many subjects	شخص متعدد الثقافة
85. Chemist	Scientist specializing in chemistry	كيميائي
86. Musical harmony	a pleasant sound of different notes in music,	تناغم موسيقي
87. Composition	a piece of music that someone has written	تأليف موسيقي

88. Founder	The person who starts something new	مؤسس
89. Scale	An instrument to measure weight	ميزان
90. Inoculation	an injection to protect you from a disease	تلقيح
91. fountain pen	a pen which needs ink cartridge refills	قلم حبر سائل
92. windmill	a building to grind corn into flour	مطحنة حبوب
93. Laboratory	A room for scientific experiments	مختبر
94. Talent	Special ability	موهبة
95. Legacy	what someone leaves to the world after their death	تركة
96. Irrigate	Supply land with water	يروي
97. Outweigh	Be more important than	يفوق
98. megaproject	a very large, expensive, ambitious business project	مشروع ضخم
99. Artificially-created	Not real	غير حقيقي
100. Hands-on	Practical	عملي
101. energy grid	wires through which electricity is connected to different power stations across a region	شبكة الطاقة
102. Carbon -neutral	Not affecting the amount of co2 in the atmosphere	الكربون – محايدة
103. Algebra	Letters and symbols to represent numbers	علم الجبر
104. Breathtaking	Wonderful	خلاب /رائع
105. Camera obscura	Dark room in camera	الغرفة المعتمه داخل الكاميرا
106. Ground breaking	New	جديد
107. Pedestrian	A walker along a street	المشاة
108. Ceramics	art made from clay or porcelain	اعمال الخزف
109. Conservatory	a school where people are trained in music or acting	معهد موسيقي
110. Installation	an art exhibit often involving video or moving parts	معرض فني
111. Textiles	types of cloth or woven fabric	المنسوجات
112. visual arts	art such as painting or sculpture that you look at	الفنون البصرية
113. performing arts	a type of art that can combine acting, dance, painting or film to express an idea	الفنون المسرحية
114. Glass blowing	Art of making glass by blowing	نفخ الزجاج
115. Ground -breaking	New	جديد
116. Hanging	A cloth hung as a decoration	معلقة
117. Inheritance	Things you get others after death	ميراث
118. Composition (music)	A piece of written music	تلحين موسيقي
119. Craftsman	Someone skilled at a craft	الحرفي
120. Furnishings	Furniture and other things	تأثيث
121. Demonstration	Act of showing how things work	استعراض
122. Breathtaking	Wonderful	جذاب
123. Irrigate	Supply land with water	يروي
124. Lifelike	Similar to the thing represented	نابض بالحياة
125. Minaret	Tall, thin tower of a mosque	منذنة
126. Musical harmony	Sound in music played or sung by different notes together	تناغم موسيقي
127. Pedestrian	Walker in streets	المشاة
128. Qualify	Entitle to a benefit by fulfilling a necessary condition	التأهل
129. Restore	Repair things	ترميم/استعادة
130. Revolutionize	Change the way people do or think	يطور
131. Sand artist	One who models sand into an artistic form	الفنان الرمال
132. Showcase	To exhibit	معرض
133. Sustainability	State to continue for ever	الاستدامة
134. Translation	Change from language to another	الترجمة
135. Underline	Emphasize	يؤكد
136. Vary	To differ	تختلف

(الوظائف اللغوية)

هي استخدام عبارات معينة (توظيفها) لنقل معانٍ معينة:

Introduction of a report : تقديم تقرير

- the aim of this report is to
- This report examines
- In this reportwill be examined

conclusion خلاصة

1. It appears that ...
2. This results in ...

Recommendations : توصيات

1. It's recommended that
2. The best course of action would be to.....

.indicating consequence:/ showing results اظهار نتائج

- In this way,
- As a consequence ,
- Therefore ,
- As a result ,

Indicating opposition:/ contradiction اظهار المناقضة/

- However,
- Whereas ,,
- Despite,.....
- On the one hand ,On the other hand ,contrary
- In spite of this ...
- On the contrary
- Conversely,

Continuation or addition : استمرارية او اضافة

- Furthermore,.....
- Likewise ,
- One reason for this is
- I n addition ,

Emphasis : التاكيد

- The **thing** that ...
- The **person** who ...
- The **time** when ...
- The **place** where ...
- The **way** in which ...
- **What**...
- **It** ...

Expressing past habit : عادة في الماضي تعبير عن

S+ used to +v1

Expressing present habit (customary) : عادة في الحاضر تعبير عن

S+ be+ used to +ving

Giving essential information : اعطاء معلومات اساسية/ضرورية

اي جملة وصل تبدا بضمائر وصل وبدون فواصل

Children **who like sweets so much** often have problems with their teeth.

Giving additional information : اعطاء معلومات اضافية

The Sahara desert, **which is in Africa,** is very hot

Knowing what /who is being spoken about : معرفه من يتم التحدث حوله (articles)

Hassan lives in **the** big house near the post.

Not Knowing what /who is being spoken about : عدم معرفه من يتم التحدث حوله (articles)

Hassan lives in **a** big house.

ارجع الى وظائف ازمان الافعال السابقة واحفظها بشكلها المختصر وليس كما هو مكتوب في الكتاب

طريقة السؤال :

الطريقة الاولى : قراءة حوار والاجابة على وظيفه كلام احد الاطراف

1. Read the following mini dialogue and answer the question that follows :

Sami : I used to smoke heavily , but now I don't

Ali : That's good .

What is the **function** of Sami's statement ? **الحل** : *past habit*

الطريقة الثانية : دراسة جملة واعطاء وظيفة

2. Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows :

The Sahara desert, **which is in Africa,** is very hot

What is the **function** of using the relative pronoun "which " in the above sentence ?

ركزززززززز *giving additional information* الحل :

Study the following sentence and answer the question that follows :

Children **who like sweets so much** often have problems with their teeth.

What is the **function** of using the relative pronoun "who " in the above sentence ?

ركزززززززز *giving essential information* الحل :

Irregular Verb Chart

Simple Present Tense	Simple Past Tense	Past Participle
be(am / is / are)	was, were	been
Become	Became	become
Begin	Began	begun
Bite	Bit	Bitten
Blow	Blew	blown
Break	Broke	broken
Bring	Brought	brought
Build	Built	built
Burn	burned, burnt	burned, burnt
Buy	Bought	bought
Catch	Caught	caught
Choose	Chose	chosen
Come	Came	come
Cost	Cost	cost
Cut	Cut	cut
Deal	Dealt	dealt
Dive	dived, dove	dived
Do	Did	done
Draw	Drew	drawn
Dream	dreamed, dreamt	dreamed, dreamt
Drink	Drank	drunk
Drive	Drove	driven
Eat	Ate	eaten
Fall	Fell	fallen
Feed	Fed	fed
Feel	Felt	felt
Find	Found	found
Fly	Flew	flown
Forget	Forgot	forgotten, forgot
Forgive	Forgave	forgiven
Get	Got	gotten, got
Give	Gave	given
Go	Went	gone

Grow	Grew	grown
Have	Had	had
Hear	Heard	heard
Hide	Hid	Hidden
Hold	Held	held
Hurt	Hurt	hurt
Keep	Kept	kept
Know	Knew	known
Lead	Led	led
Learn	learnt, learned	learnt, learned
Leave	Left	left
Lend	Lent	lent
Let	Let	let
lie (recline)	Lay	lain
Lose	Lost	lost
Make	Made	made
Mean	Meant	meant
Meet	Met	met
Pay	Paid	paid
Put	Put	put
Read	Read	read
Ride	Rode	ridden
Ring	Rang	rung
Rise	Rose	risen
Run	Ran	run
Say	Said	said
See	Saw	seen
Seek	Sought	Sought
Sell	Sold	sold
Send	Sent	sent
Sew	Sewed	Sewn /sewed
Shake	Shook	shaken
Shine	Shone	Shone
Show	Showed	Shown
Shut	Shut	shut

Sing	Sang	sung
Sink	Sank	sunk
Sit	Sat	sat
Sleep	Slept	slept
Smell	Smelt	Smelt
Speak	Spoke	spoken
Spell	Spelt	Spelt
Spend	Spent	spent
Stand	Stood	Stood
Steal	Stole	stolen
Stick	Stuck	Stuck
Swim	Swam	swum
Take	Took	taken
Teach	Taught	taught
Tear	Tore	torn
Tell	Told	told
Think	Thought	thought
Throw	Threw	thrown
Wake	Woke	woken
Wear	Wore	worn
Understand	Understood	understood
Win	Won	won
Write	Wrote	written
Weave	Wove / weaved	Woven/ waved

مع تمنياتي لكم في النجاح في امتحان الأخرى قبل امتحان الدنيا
(د. سمير علي الجمال)

تم بحمد الله

لاستفساراتكم واقتراحاتكم الاتصال المباشر

0798803380

د. سمير الجمال